This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

600008981W

THE

DYERS INSTRUCTER:

COMPRISING PRACTICAL INSTRUCTIONS IN THE

ART OF DYEING SILK, COTTON, WOOL, AND WORSTED AND WOOLLEN GOODS,

AS

SINGLE AND TWO-COLOURED DAMASKS,
MOREENS, CAMLETS, LASTINGS, SHOT COBOURGS,
SILK STRIPED ORLEANS, PLAIN ORLEANS FROM
WHITE AND COLOURED WARPS, MERINOS,
WOOLLENS, YARNS, &c.

CONTAINING THE BEST MODES OF

DYEING THE NEW ANILINE COLOURS;

Also a Treatise on the Art of Padding;

AND THE PRINTING OF

SILK WARPS, SKEINS, AND HANDKERCHIEFS, AND
THE VARIOUS MORDANTS AND COLOURS FOR THE
DIFFERENT STYLES OF SUCH WORK.

THIRD EDITION,

WITH MANY ADDITIONAL RECEIPTS,

FOR DYEING THE NEW ALKALINE BLUES
AND NIGHT GREENS.

WITH DYED PATTERNS AFFIXED.

BY DAVID SMITH, HALIFAX.

London:
SIMPKIN AND MARSHALL, STATIONERS' HALL, COURT.
WAKEFIELD: W. NICHOLSON AND SONS.

1876.
[ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.]

175. g. 45.

INTRODUCTION.

BELIEVING a work on Dyeing written by a Practical Pattern Dyer to be best calculated to impart sound information on the subject of Dyeing, I venture to bring my present work before the Public; and to assure them that I have endeavoured to make it as simple and as useful as it is possible to make a work of this description. In order to convey the idea of what the result would be, of dyeing fabrics in a certain way, and with specified quantities of materials, I have annexed to many of the Receipts a Dyed Pattern of Woollen, Worsted, and Mixed Goods, showing the colour produced by the ingredients mentioned in the Receipts. Those patterns have been dyed by my own hands, and with the materials and quantities as stated in the Receipts. Also I have, as clearly as I could, shown how to dye the different shades of the same colour, and how to bring up the variety of tinges and hues of it.

In presenting to the Public my third Work on Dyeing, I have endeavoured to give concise and clear directions for Dyeing Wool in its raw state, Cotton in the Hank and Warp, and Silk in the Skeine, in all the various colours; and also for Dyeing the different fabrics of Piece Goods, as Damasks, single and two colours, Moreens, Camlets, Lastings, Shot Cobourgs, Silk Striped Orleans, Plain Orleans from White and Coloured Warps, Merinos, Woollens, Yarns, &c. Also, I have appended a concise Treatise on the Art of Padding; and Directions for the Printing of Silk Warps, Skeins, and Handkerchiefs, and the various Mordants and Colours for the different styles of such Work. In this department, I have been aided by one of the most practical men in the Silk Printing business.

Since the publication of the "PRACTICAL DYERS GUIDE," I have received numerous applications for Receipts for Dyeing Silk, Cotton, and Wool. As the "DYERS GUIDE," is particularly applicable to Stuff, Yarn, and Woollen Cloth Dyers, I have collected the Receipts on Cotton, Silk, and Wool Dyeing, from my own resources, (not from obsolete Books on Dyeing,) and from practical men in the trade who have been prompt to aid me in this attempt to impart practical and scientific knowledge to my brethren in the trade. The following work principally comprises Receipts for Dyeing a given quantity of goods, as Wool, Cotton, and Silk, together with other miscellaneous important information.

To communicate instruction by clear and concise Receipts, must be regarded as best calculated to qualify a person for successful operations in practical dyeing; it will save much time, and also expense; and for a learner, must be far superior to reading and studying the complicated and circuitous methods, as detailed in some Treatises on the Art of Dyeing, which demands the greatest simplicity in its explanations and directions, so that a person from reading them may not be bewildered as in a labyrinth of complexity, but proceed at once to dye. I have endeavoured to avoid such a method of instruction, and I presume that the following Receipts will meet the wishes of those who are seeking after such knowledge. Having myself had much experience in dyeing nearly all sorts of Goods, I have given every class of colours and the different shades of the same colour, in as great a variety as I could find calculated to be useful.

As some parties have wished to purchase the "DYERS GUIDE," *without the Patterns*, it is necessary to say that only a limited number was published, and the Edition is run out, But I have endeavoured to meet their wishes by the publication of the following Work, and, as the price is so low, considering the important information given, it is presumed that it will be serviceable to the Trade, not excepting those who have purchased the "GUIDE," on account of those Receipts which refer to Silk, Cotton, and Wool Dyeing.

D. S.

Third Edition.—I have now appended to this Work nearly one hundred additional Receipts, with Dyed Patterns affixed. This, it is presumed, will be regarded as a considerable improvement to the Work, especially as the new Colours with dyed Patterns are included in them.

JANUARY 1876.

Contents of the Dyer's Instructer.

WOOL DYEING.—Page 1.

1 Fancy Bloom
2 Drab
3 Heavy Drab
4 Slate Colour
5 Light Green
6 Darker Shade of Green
7 Light Blue
8 Logwood Blue
9 Sage Drab
10 Black
11 Fast Blue Black
12 California Colour
13 Darker Shade of California Colour
14 Fawn Drab
15 Dark Fawn Drab
16 Madder Drab
17 Fuller Shade of Madder Drab
18 Dark Shade of Madder Drab
19 Blue Slate Colour
20 Crane Blue
21 Fancy Bloom
22 Silver Drab
23 Redder Shade of Silver Drab
24 Very Light Shade of Drab
25 Light Drab, Yellower Shade than No. 24
26 Vicuna Drab
27 Redder Shade of Vicuna
28 Fine Red Lavender
29 Light Olive
30 Greener Olive
31 Redder Shade of Olive
32 Dark Olive
33 Darker Green Olive
34 Dark Green Olive Chromed
35 True Olive
36 Vant Colour, near Canary Colour
37 Light Brown
38 Middle Brown
39 Darker Brown
40 True Brown
41 Light Green
42 Moss Green
43 Good Bottle Green Chromed
44 Invisible Green
45 Bottle Green, True Colour
46 Violet or Mulberry
47 Fine Claret
48 Darker Claret
49 Russian Brown
50 Dark Brown
51 A. Lac Scarlet
51 B. Full Pink
52 Wine Colour
53 Royal Blue
54 Grain Crimson
55 Grain Scarlet
56 Full Yellow
57 Orange
58 Canary Colour
59 Sky Blue
60 Saxon Blue

COTTON DYEING.—Page 32.

1 Buff
2 Buff
3 Buff, or Nankin
4 Straw Colour
5 Flesh Colour
6 Safflower Pink
7 Light Pink
8 Scarlet
9 Light Cinnamon Brown
10 Darker Shade of Light Brown
11 Dark Shades of Brown
12 Chrome Yellow
13 Darker Shade of Chromed Yellow
14 Full Chrome Orange
15 Fast Drab
16 Fast Blue
17 Lavender
18 Lilac
19 Silver Drab
20 Good Light Drab
21 Fuller Shade of No. 20
22 Light Olive
23 Darker Olive
24 Dark Olive

COTTON DYEING, CONTINUED.

25 Full Yellow Drab
26 Light Buff
27 Light Blue
28 Light Extract Green
29 Middle Shade of Green
30 Dark Shade of Green
31 Chromed and Fast Greens
32 Light Catechu Brown
33 Darker Catechu
34 Dark Catechu Brown
35 Full Dark Catechu Brown
36 Full Yellow Scarlet
37 Barwood Red
38 Imitation of TurkeyRed
39 Various Shades of Silver Drab
40 Various Shades of Fawn Drab
41 Good Black
42 Good Black, to stand Milling and Scouring
43 Fast Black
44 Fast Purple
45 Fast Lavender
46 Sky Blue
47 Bark Yellow
48 Other Yellows
49 Peachwood Red
50 Crimsons and Pinks
51 Clarets
52 Ruby
53 Plum Colour
54 Maroon
55 Blue Purple
56 Full Purple
57 Saxon Blue
58 Flat Royal Blue
59 Bright Royal Blue
60 Victoria Blue
61 Napoleon Blue
62 On Bleaching Cotton
63 How to spend Catechu
64 How to make the Spirits for Cotton Dyeing purposes
65 On Steeping
66 How to spend Annotta
67 How to spend Turmeric for Cotton Dyeing
68 How to spend Safflower

SILK DYEING.—PAGE 64.

1 Lavender
2 Lavender, No. 2
3 Lavender, No. 3
4 Spirit Yellow
5 Wold Yellow
6 Bark Yellow
7 Turmeric Yellow
8 Orange Colour
9 Grain Crimson
10 Grain Scarlet
11 Sky Blues from Extract
12 Sky Blues from Prussiate
13 Mazarine Blue
13 B. French Blue
14 Royal Blue
15 Blue Black
16 Common Full Black
17 Browns of different Shades
Browns of nt shades
19 California Browns and Olive
20 Red Browns, or Claret Browns
21 Another mode of Dyeing Red Browns
22 Acid Brown
23 LightClaret Brown
24 Dark Claret Brown
25 Clarets and Chocolates
26 Another mode of Dyeing Clarets & Chocolates
27 Mock Crimsons, dyed different ways
28 Olive
29 Purples
30 Maroons
31 Maroons, another way
32 Ruby
33 Daunce Black
34 Violet
36 Light Green
37 Middle Green
38 Dark Green
39 Bottle Green
40 Other Greens of different Shades
41 Fast Green with a Blue bottom
42 Light Olives, of different Shades
43 Flesh Colour, or Buff
44 Salmon
45 Gold Colour
46 Yellow Fawn Drab
47 Fawn Drab
48 Flat Drab
49 Heavy Drabs
50 Slate Drab
51 Bronze Drab
52 Another mode of Dyeing Drabs
53 Sour Browns

SILK DYEING, CONTINUED,

54 French White
55 Pinks from Safflower
56 Pinks from Peachwood
57 Grain Pinks
58 Mock Scarlet
59 Real Paris Blacks
60 Napoleon Blue, and how to make the Spirits for the same

WOOLLEN YARN DYEING.—PAGE 97.

1 Pea Green, very fine Shade
2 Silver Drab
3 California Colour
4 Bright Vicuna
5 Light Fiery Brown
6 Middle Olive
7 Red Lavender
8 Red Drab
9 Ruby
10 Wine Colour
11 Fine Claret
12 Yellow Brown
13 Middle Green
14 Good Brown
15 Dark Purple
16 Sea Green
17 Dark Brown
18 Dark Drab
19 Maroon
20 Scarlet
21 Cinnamon Brown
22 Grain Crimson
23 Full Pink
24 Salmon Colour
25 Full Grain Rose
26 Light Buff
27 Light Yellow
28 Orange
29 Bottle Green
30 Invisible Green
31 Dark Blue
32 Blue Black
33 Full Black
34 Royal Blue
35 Apple Green
36 Light Olive
37 Dark Olive
38 Brown Olive
39 Fawn Drab
40 Dove Colour
41 Blue Lavender
42 Sky Blue
43 Saxon Blue
44 Sage Drab
45 Chromed Green
46 Dark Chromed Green
47 Light and Dark Claret
48 Mock Crimson
49 Grain Maroon
50 Dark Chocolate
51 Heavy Brown
52 Dark Claret Brown
53 Darker Claret Brown
54 Full Red Brown
55 Full Yellow Brown
56 Darker Yellow Brown
57 Dark Olive
58 Darker Shade of Olive
59 Very Dark Claret

WORSTED YARN DYEING.—PAGE 118.

1 Slate Purple
2 Red Purple
3 Full Red Purple
4 Royal Blue
5 Grain Maroon
6 Mock Crimson
7 Claret
8 Light Vicuna
9 Dark Vicuna
10 Oak Drab
11 Bottle Green
12 Apple Green
13 Knot Green
14 Sea Green
15 Dark Sea Green
16 Mock Maroon
17 Green Olive
18 Dark Olive
19 Dahlia
20 Ruby
21 Apple Green
22 Invisible Green
23 Bottle Green
24 Brown Olive
25 Green Olive
26 Canary Colour
27 Full Yellow
28 Orange
29 Grain Crimson
30 Rose
31 Pink
32 Imitation of Indigo Blue
33 Light Brown
34 Claret Brown
35 Snuff Colour
36 Full Black
37 Blue Black
38 Fawn Drab
39 Lilac
40 Lavender
41 Light Puce
42 Slate Drab
43 Sage Drab
44 Red Cinnamon Brown
45 Dark Brown
46 Dark Red Brown
47 Grain Scarlet
48 Salmon
49 Sky Blue
50 Saxon Blue
51 Dove Colour

WOOLLEN DYEING.—PAGE 136.

1 Grain Scarlet
2 Scarlet
3 Scarlet
4 Scarlet
5 Lac Scarlet
6 Scarlet
7 Scarlet
8 Orange
9 Salmon
10 Salmon
11 Grain Rose
12 Gold Colour
13 Grain Rose
14 Full Red Crimson
15 Light Rose
16 Rose Colour
17 Yellow
18 Full Yellow
19 Sky Blue
20 Dove Colour
21 Crimson
22 Green
23 Royal Blue
24 Dark Royal Blue
25 Royal Blue
26 Royal Blue
27 Royal Blue
28 Royal Blue, Gold Lists
29 Green
30 Purple
31 Dark Brown
32 Dark Claret Brown
33 Black
34 Peachwood Red
35 Green
36 Chestnut Brown
37 Dark Green
38 Claret Brown
39 Chromed Green
40 Claret
41 Brown Olive
42 Mule Drab
43 Stone Drab
44 Fawn Drab
45 Nut Brown
46 Good Light Claret
47 Good Crimson
48 Good Logwood Blue
49 Logwood Blue
50 Yarn and Woollen Piece Dyeing
51 New mode of Dyeing Logwood Blues
52 Maroon

DAMASK DYEING.—PAGE 159.

1 Pink and White
2 Pink
3 Salmon and White
4 Salmon
5 Rose Colour
6 Rose Colour
7 White and Ponque Colour
8 Ponque
9 Grain Crimson
10 Grain Crimson
11 Buff and White
12 Buff
13 Straw Colour and White
14 Straw Colour
15 Yellow and White
16 Yellow
17 Lac Scarlet and White
18 Lac Scarlet
19 Grain Scarlet and White
20 Grain Scarlet
21 Light Orange and White
22 Orange
23 Sky Blue and White
24 Sky Blue
25 Saxon Blue and White
26 Saxon Blue
27 Light Green and White
28 Light Green
29 Middle Green and White
30 Middle Green
31 Cinnamon Brown and White
32 Cinnamon Brown
33 Light Fawn
34 Darker Fawn
35 Light Silver Drab
36 Darker Silver Drab
37 Mock Crimson
38 Sea Green
39 Coffee Brown
40 Black

MOREEN DYEING.—PAGE 176.

1 Light Sky Blue
2 Dark Sky Blue
3 Full Orange
4 Light Orange
5 Full Grain Scarlet
6 Grain Scarlet
Light Lac Scarlet
Full Lac Scarlet
9 Light Yellow
10 Full Yellow
11 Straw Colour
12 Buff
13 Light Grain Crimson
14 Dark Grain Crimson
15 Coffee Brown
16 Sea Green
17 Mock Crimson
18 Black
19 Light Silver Drab
20 Full Silver Drab
21 Light Fawn
22 Darker Fawn

MOREEN DYEING.—CONTINUED.

23 Cinnamon Brown
24 Darker Cinnamon Brown
25 Middle Green
26 Dark Green
27 Light Green
28 Darker Green
29 Light Saxon Blue
30 Dark Saxon Blue
31 Light Red Crimson
32 Full Red Crimson
33 Light Rose Colour
34 Full Rose Colour
35 Light Salmon
36 Full Salmon
37 Light Pink
38 Full Pink

TWO-COLOURED DAMASK DYEING.—PAGE 191.

1 Scarlet and Pink
2 Scarlet and Yellow
3 Scarlet and Flesh Colour
4 Scarlet and Salmon
5 Scarlet and Rose Colour
6 Light Green and Pink
7 Middle Green and Pink
8 Green and Yellow
9 Green and Salmon
10 Saxon Blue and Rose Colour
11 Sky Blue and Pink
12 Sky Blue and Pink another way
13 Blues and Crimsons of different Shades
14 Green and Crimsons
15 Dark Blue and Orange
16 Dark Blue and Light Orange
17 Ruby and Blue
18 Yellow and Blue
19 Orange and Blue
20 Scarlet and common Blue
21 Coffee and Royal Blue

CAMLET DYEING.—PAGE 204.

1 Scarlet
2 Light Orange
3 Full Orange
4 Light Yellow
5 Full Yellow
6 Grain Crimson
7 Ash Drab
8 Silver Drab
9 Fawn Drab
10 Saxon Blue
11 Maroon
12 Light Brown
13 Dark Brown
14 Claret Brown
15 Light Purple
16 Middle Purple
17 Dark Purple
18 Another Mode of dyeing Purples
19 Blue Black
20 Full Black
21 Royal Blue
22 Green
23 Bottle Green

LASTING DYEING.—PAGE 215.

1 Light Yellow
2 Full Yellow
3 Silver Drab
4 Ash Drab
5 Fawn Drab
6 Saxon Blue
7 Grain Crimson
8 Scarlet
9 Light Orange
10 Full Orange
11 Maroon
12 Light Brown
13 Green
14 Bottle Green
15 Blue Black
16 Full Black
17 Claret Brown
18 Dark Brown
19 Light Purple
20 Middle Purple
21 Dark Purple
22 Royal Blue
23 Another Mode of Dyeing Purples

SHOT COBOURG DYEING.—PAGE 228.

1 Blue and Pink
2 Yellow and Blue
3 Orange and Blue
4 Crimson and Blue
5 Ruby and Blue
6 Lavender and Pink
7 Green and Pink
8 Lavender and Crimson
9 Dark Sky and Crimson
10 Light Green and Salmon
11 Green and Pink
12 Green and Claret
13 Green and Purple
14 Black and Crimson
15 Light Olive and Crimson
16 Orange and Purple
17 Royal Blue
18 Green and Orange
Full Pink

SILK STRIPED ORLEANS FROM BLACK, WHITE, AND COLOURED WARPS.—PAGE 238.

1 Light Olive from Black Warp
2 Dark Olive from Black Warp
3 Brown Olive from Black Warp
4 Red Brown from Purple Warp
5 Dark Claret from Black Warp
6 Chromed Brown from Purple Warp
7 Claret Brown from Claret Warp
8 Dark Claret Brown from Claret Warp
9 Chromed Claret from Purple Warp
10 Dark Claret from Purple Warp
11 Ruby from Violet Warp
12 Light Claret from Purple Warp
13 Darker Claret from Claret Warp
14 Adelaide from Black Warp
15 Dark Mulberry from Black Warp
16 Adelaide from Black Warp
17 Violet from Violet Warp
18 Royal Blue from White Warp
19 Lavender from White Warp
20 Red Brown from Purple Warp
21 Green from White Warp
22 Solid Grain Pink from White Warp

COLOURED ORLEANS FROM BLACK WARPS.—PAGE 248.

1 Light Brown
2 Chromed Brown
3 Claret
4 Dark Claret
5 Blue Claret
6 Violet
7 Adelaide
8 Dark Claret Brown
9 Dark Brown Olive
10 Green Olive
11 Darker Green Olive
12 Chromed Green
13 Invisible Green
14 Blue Black
15 Full Black

COLOURED ORLEANS AND COBOURGS FROM WHITE WARPS.—PAGE 255.

1 Cinnamon Brown
2 Red Brown
3 Coffee Brown
4 Light Claret
5 Middle Claret
6 Dark Claret
7 Chromed Claret
8 Adelaide
9 Mulberry
10 Apple Green
11 Light Olive
12 Dark Green Olive
13 Brown Olive
14 Dark Green
15 Invisible Green
16 Red Claret
17 Red Brown
18 Dark Brown
19 Silver Drab
20 Dark Silver Drab
21 Stone Drab
22 Madder Drab
23 Lavender Drab
24 Pink
25 Sea Green
26 Sky Blue
27 Full Black

COLOURED MERINOS.—PAGE 268.

1 Royal Blue
2 Dark Royal Blue
3 Grain Maroon
4 Full Grain Crimson
5 Pink
6 Salmon
7 Grain Rose
8 Light Orange
9 Yellow
10 Grain Scarlet
11 Lac Scarlet
12 Light Pea Green
13 Sea Green
14 Apple Green
15 Bottle Green
16 Invisible Green
17 Chromed Green
18 Chromed Invisible Green
19 Purple
20 Light Chromed Purple
21 Violet
22 Ruby
23 Maroon
24 Light Claret
25 Middle Claret
26 Full Claret
27 Dark Green Olive
28 Brown Olive
29 Full Red Brown
30 Dark Coffee Brown
31 Adelaide
32 Mulberry
33 Light Sky Blue
34 Dark Sky Blue
35 Lavender
36 Red Lavender
37 Madder Drab
38 Full Drab
39 Silver Drab
40 Blue Black
41 Full Black

WOOLLEN SHAWL DYEING.—PAGE 282.

1 Royal Blue
2 Bloomy Royal Blue
3 Light Rose
4 Full Rose
5 Light Salmon
6 Full Salmon
7 Melon
8 Yellow
9 Orange
10 Yellow Buff
11 Light Buff
12 Full Buff
13 Scarlet
14 Lavender
15 Sky Blue

PADDING.—PAGE 288.

1 Estariazer Standard
2 Red Brown Standard
3 Dark Purple Standard
4 Drab Standard
5 Drab Standard
6 Grey, or Quaker Drab Standard
7 Slate Standard
8 Dove Standard, old way
9 Dark Dove Standard, new way
10 Light Dove Standard
11 Fawn Drab Standard
12 Lavender Standard
13 Sulphate of Indigo
14 Blue Standard
15 Bloom Pink Standard
16 Royal Blue Standard
17 Prussiate of Tin
18 Claret Standard
19 To Pad Claret
20 To Pad Black
21 To make Acetate of Copper
22 Stone Drab Standard
23 Orange Standard
24 Light Olive Standard
25 To pad dark shades of Olive
26 Lilac
27 Slate Standard
28 First Shade, Yellow Stone Drab
29 Second Shade, Stone Drab
30 Third Shade
31 Cinnamon Standard
32 To Pad Cinnamon
33 To Pad Estariazer Colour
34 To Pad Slate Colours
35 Dark Green Standard
36 Pale Green
37 Sky Blue Standard
38 Lavender Standard
39 Drab Preparation or another Mode of Padding Drab
40 To Pad different shades of Drab
41 Sky Blue
42 Royal Blue

SILK WARP, SKEIN, AND HANDKERCHIEF PRINTING.—Page 307.

1 Black. 2 Scarlet. 3 Green. 4 Claret. 5 Brown. 6 Dark Red. 7 Orange. 8 Amber. 9 Pink. 10 Light Pink. 11 Peach. 12 Light Peach. 13 Dark Purple. 14 Light Purple. 15 Blue. 16 Dark Brown. 17 Light Brown. 18 Poppy Red. 19 Dark Fawn. 20 Light Fawn. 21 Dark Drab. 22 Light Drab. 23 Dark Dahlia. 24 Light Dahlia. 25 Dark Blue. 26 Light Blue. 27 Dark Green. 28 Light Green. 29 Dark Slate. 30 Light Slate. 31 Red Ruby. 32 Maze. 33 Dark Lavender. 34 Light Lavender. 35 Dark Maroon. 36 Light Maroon. 37 Dark Grain Crimson. 38 Pontia. 39 Rose. 40 Dark Apricot. 41 Light Apricot. 42 Dark Red Purple. 43 Light Red Purple. 44 Dark Orange. 45 Light Orange. 46 Dark Olive. 47 Light Olive. 48 Dark Cinnamon Brown. 49 Light Cinnamon Brown. 50 Dark Yellow. 51 Light Yellow. 52 Orange Brown. 53 Light Brown. 54 How to make Bronze Peachwood, 55 To make Bronze Logwood. 56 Copper Liquor. 57 Annotta Liquor. 58 Copperas Buff. 59 Ammoniacal Liquor. 60 Extract of Indigo for Printing. 61 Dark Prussiate Liquor. 62 Sulphate of Indigo.

ADDITIONAL RECEIPTS WITH PATTERNS.—Page 320.

Scarlet Colours for Merinos, Longwools, Yarn, Wool, Orleans, Silk and Cotton, Page 321-323.
Orange Colours for similar Goods as the preceding, page 323-324.
Royal Blues for Ditto, page 325.
Browns for Ditto, page 326-327.
Sea Greens for Ditto, page 328-329.
Dark Greens for Ditto, page 330-335.
Silver Drabs for Ditto, page 335-336.
Claret for Ditto, page 338-340.
Mock Crimsons for Ditto, page 341-343.
Grain Crimsons for Ditto, page 343-344.
Yellow for Ditto, page 344.
California for Ditto, page 345.
Purple for Ditto, page 346.
Rose or Pink for Ditto, page 346.
Ruby for Ditto, page 347-348.
Green Olives for Ditto, page 349.
Brown Olives for Ditto. page 350.
Invisible Greens for Ditto, page 351-352.
Blacks for Ditto, page 352.

NATURE AND USE OF DYEWARES.—Page 355.

Alum. Annotta. Archil. Ammonia. Argol. Super Argol. Camwood. Catechu. Cochineal. Chrome, or Bichromate of Potass. Cudbear. Chemic, or Sulphate of Indigo. French Berry, or Persian Berry. Fustic, or Young Fustic. Galls. Indigo. Kermes. or Lac Dye, Logwood. Madder. Nitric Acid, or Aqua Fortis. Nitrates. Oxalic Tin. Peachwood. Prussiate of Potass. Quercitron Bark. Safflower. Saunders, or Red Sandal. Sapan Wood. Sumac, Turmeric.

EXAMINATION OF WATER BY TESTS, &c.

THE DYERS' INSTRUCTER.

WOOL DYEING.

No. 1.

140 lbs OF WOOL.—FANCY BLOOM.

Boil 1½ hour with 1 lb. of Logwood.
1½ lb. of Barwood.
Sadden with 8 ozs. of Alum.

The Alum must be melted before it is thrown upon the wool, and then well stirred in, so as to make it as even as possible. Then boil half an hour longer.

It is better to melt the saddening, whether it be Alum, Copperas, or Blue Vitriol, as by this means it sooner penetrates the body of the wool, and does not leave a deadness in some parts, as is generally the case when the saddening is put on in the crystal state.

No. 2.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—DRAB.

Boil with ¾ lb. of Barwood.
¾ lb. of Logwood.
2 ozs. of Fustic.
Sadden with 8 ozs. of Copperas.
and then spread well out.

No. 3.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—HEAVY DRAB.

Boil with 8 ozs. of Logwood.
2 lbs. of Barwood.
1 lb. of Fustic.
Sadden with 1 lb. of Copperas.
Spread out.

No. 4.

130 lbs. OF WOOL.—SLATE COLOUR.

Boil with 8 ozs. of Logwood.
2½ lbs. of Barwood.
Sadden with 8 ozs. of Alum.
Spread out.

This shade may be dyed by first boiling the wool in 1 lb.

of Chrome for about an hour, then wash and fill it up in a separate pan, with about 1 lb. of Logwood, and 8 ozs. of Cudbear.

But as this mode of dyeingDrabs will not stand milling and scouring so well as the former, I cannot recommend it, though some Wool Dyers follow this receipt.

No. 5.

130 lbs. OF WOOL.—LIGHT GREEN.

Boil one hour with 1 lb. of Chrome and 8 ozs. of Alum. Then run off the Liquor, and wash well in clean water, dye off with 20 lbs. of Fustic and 8 lbs. of Logwood, and then boil to shade required.

By adding more Logwood in the finishing, any shade of Dark Green may be got. When not yellow enough, add a little more Fustic.

The colours dyed by means of Chroming are very difficult to distinguish from those of fast Indigo colours, and can only be distinguished by a strong Acid: I shall insert a few of them to accomodate those who are not so much acquainted with the nature of Chrome. From this preparation or Mordant almost any shade may be produced, varying from a Light Drab to a Dark Brown, Dark Green, Dark Purple, Dark Claret, or Dark Olive. Peachwood, Logwood, Fustic, Camwood, Barwood, and Madder, will work after it. Peachwood itself will make a good Claret after it, producing a blue shade; but when too Blue, a little Alum will redden it, and will work as solid and even a colour as by any other mode of preparation.

No. 6.

130 lbs. OF WOOL.—A DARKER SHADE OF GREEN.

Prepare as in No. 5 with 1 oz. of Chrome.
8 ozs. of Alum.
Boil one hour, then take it out and let it soak an hour or two, and then fill it up in another water with
12 lbs. of Logwood.
14 lbs. of Fustic.

No. 7.

70 lbs. OF WOOL.—LIGHT BLUE.

Prepare with 8 ozs. of Alum.
8 ozs of Chrome.
Fill up with 8 lbs. of Ground Logwood, or Chipped Logwood boiled up in bags.

No. 8.

200 lbs. OF WOOL.—LOGWOOD BLUE.

Prepare or boil one hour with 1 lb. of Chrome.
4 lbs. of Alum.
1 lb. of Red Argol.

Clean and finish with 35 lbs. of Logwood, and boil half an hour in the finishing.

This is a good imitation of Indigo, and it will bear exposure to the atmosphere. I have taken this receipt from my "PRACTICAL DYERS' GUIDE." It has been used by some parties who have purchased the "GUIDE," and they state that this Receipt alone is worth the price of the "GUIDE."

No. 9.

50 lbs. OF WOOL.—SAGE DRAB.

Prepare as above with 8 ozs. of Chrome.
8 ozs. of Argol.
4 ozs. of Alum.
Finish with 1 lb. of Logwood.
8 ozs. of Fustic.

If not Red enough, add a handful of Cudbear, and boil an hour.

No. 10

160 lbs. OF WOOL.—BLACK.

Boil one hour with 4 lbs. of Chrome.
4 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Red Argol.
Finish in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Logwood.
4 lbs. of Barwood.

The wood must be well boiled up in bags before the wool is entered, cool down a little, and enter at about 180°, then boil the wool about an hour.

This is a good Black, and on this principle almost all Blacks are dyed, in stuff goods, and cloth, and wool; but some dyers think it is not so durable as other modes of dyeing Black. Therefore I will now give two or three different modes of dyeing Blacks on wools.

No. A.

Another mode is to boil the wool with Camwood, (a sufficient quantity for the bloom,) for about two hours, then sadden with Copperas, and let it lay in this all night; next morning, boil it in Logwood for about the same time as before, and then sadden again with Copperas.

This mode is preferred by some, being a much finer Black, and will stand Milling without losing any of its colour. By the former mode it assumes a slight green appearance in the Milling, and consequently loses a little of its darkness.

The best Black is that which is dyed with Indigo in the following manner:—

No. B.

First redden with Camwood as before, but without saddening, and then fill up to the shade in the woad vat.

Either Blue Black or full Black may be dyed in this way, and it is certainly the best and firmest mode of dyeing cloth. It will stand exposure to the atmosphere, and resist any acid applied to it for a test, neither fading nor being diminished in any measure; even Sulphuric Acid of double strength will not injure the colour, but rather brighten it than otherwise.

This is an expensive mode of dyeing a Black, but it is worth any amount charged for it, on account of its firmness and durability.

No. 11

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—FAST BLUE BLACK.

Boil with 10 lbs. of Camwood.
3 lbs. of Alum
2 lbs. of Red Argol.

And leave in the pan all night, then blue up about one half in the vat, and then in another pan boil it one hour with

40 lbs. of Logwood.
And sadden with 2 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 12.

160 lbs. OF WOOL.—CALIFORNIA COLOUR.

Prepare or boil one hour with 2 lbs. of Chrome.
2 lbs. of Red Argol.
2 lbs. of Alum.
Clean and finish in another vessel with 4 lbs. of Camwood.
40 lbs. of Fustic.
30 lbs. of Crop Madder.

If a brighter shade be required, add 1 Gill of Oil of Vitriol.

All the various shades of this colour may be dyed after this mode, by increasing or diminishing the same wares, according to shade required.

No. 13.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARKER SHADE OF CALIFORNIA COLOUR.

Another mode of dyeing this colour is as follows:
Boil two hours with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
24 lbs. of Crop Madder.
12 lbs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 4 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 14.

66 lbs. OF WOOL.—FAWN DRAB.

Boil with 4 ozs. of Logwood.
1¾ lbs. of Barwood.
Sadden with 8 ozs. of Alum.
Get out when boiled to the shade, and spread.

No. 15.

70 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARK FAWN DRAB.

Boil with 3 lbs. of Barwood.
3½ lbs. of Fustic.
8 ozs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 2 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 16.

170 lbs. OF WOOL.—MADDER DRAB.

Boil with 3½ lbs. of Barwood.
3 lbs. of Fustic.
3 lbs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 1 lb. of Copperas.

No. 17.

56 lbs. OF WOOL.—FULLER SHADE OF MADDER DRAB.

Boil with 2½ lbs. of Barwood.
3½ lbs. of Fustic.
8 ozs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 2 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 18.

56 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARK SHADE OF MADDER DRAB.

Boil with 4 lbs. of Barwood.
5 lbs. of Fustic.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 3 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 19.

150 lbs. OF WOOL.—BLUE SLATE COLOUR.

Stuff or boil with 5 lbs, of Logwood.
8 ozs. of Fustic.
Boil one hour and sadden with 12 ozs. of Alum.

No. 20.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—CRANE BLUE.

Stuff with 16 lbs. of Logwood, boil ¾ of an hour.
Sadden with 1½ lb. of Alum, and boil to pattern.

No. 21.

90 lbs. OF WOOL.—FANCY BLOOM.

Boil one hour with 8 ozs. of Cudbear.
1¾ lb. of Logwood.
1½ lb of Barwood.
Sadden with 1 lb of Alum.

No. 22.

70 lbs. OF WOOL.—SILVER DRAB.

Stuff with 10 ozs. of Logwood.
8 ozs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 3 ozs. of Copperas,

No. 23.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—REDDER SHADE OF SILVER DRAB.

Stuff with 18 ozs. of Logwood.
10 ozs. of Cudbear.
3 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 24.

60 lbs. OF WOOL.—A VERY LIGHT SHADE OF DRAB.

Dye with 1 oz. of Chemic or good Extract.
4 ozs. of Alum.
10 ozs. of Logwood.
1 oz. of Copperas.
Boil one hour.

No. 25.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—LIGHT DRAB, YELLOWER SHADE THAN No. 24.

Dye with 6 ozs. of Fustic.
3 ozs. of Logwood.
2 ozs, of Sumac.
½ an oz. of Chemic.
8 ozs. of Alum.
2 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 26.

70 lbs. OF WOOL.—VICUNA DRAB.

Stuff with 5 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Mull Madder.
5 lbs. of Crop Madder.
3 lbs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 7 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 27.

50 lbs. OF WOOL.—REDDER SHADE OF VICUNA.

Stuff with 5 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Mull Madder.
1 lb. of Crop Madder.
2½ lbs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 7 ozs. of Copperas.

These are shades somewhat of the California colour.

No. 28.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.—FINE RED LAVENDER.

Stuff with 5 lbs. of Logwood.
3 lbs. of Cudbear.
8 ozs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 10 ozs. of Copperas.

When shades are not required so bright, but rather of a flat and dead lavender, add a little Fustic in the stuffing.

No. 29.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—LIGHT OLIVE.

Stuff with 40 lbs. of Fustic.
3 lbs. of Logwood.
2 lbs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 8 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 30.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—GREENER OLIVE.

Stuff with 7 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Mull Madder.
6 ozs. of Camwood.
Sadden with 12 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 31.

120 lbs. OF WOOL.—REDDER SHADE OF OLIVE.

Stuff with 30 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Camwood.
20 lbs. of Mull Madder.
7 lbs. of Crop Madder.
20 ozs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 20 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 32.

135 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARK OLIVE.

Stuff with 60 lbs. of Fustic.
2 ozs. of Alum.
7½ lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Madder.
Sadden with 1½ lb. of Copperas.
1½ lb. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 33.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARKER GREEN OLIVE.

Stuff with 50 lbs. of Fustic.
4 lbs. of Camwood.
9 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil well for an hour and a half.
Sadden with 1 lb. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Copperas.
Boil well in the saddening.

No. 34.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARK GREEN OLIVE, CHROMED.

Prepare or boil an hour with 1½ lb. of Chrome.
12 ozs. of Alum.
Then spread it on the floor all night, and next morning fill up with 45 lbs. of Fustic.
12 lbs. of Camwood.
6 lbs. of Logwood.

This shade of Olive is similar to that of No. 33, but dyed in quite a different manner. Some dyers think that the latter mode is the better and the faster colour, but I think it is not so durable as the former.

The Olive shades are mostly dyed according to one of these two modes, but neither can be called fast Olives.

The Fast Olive is dyed by being first dyed Blue in the Woad vat, and then filled up after in the following manner:—

No. 35.

12 stones OF WOOL.—TRUE OLIVE.

After blueing to about a middle shade in the Woad vat,
Stuff with 100 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs of Logwood.

3 lbs. of Madder.
2½ lbs. of Alum.
Sadden with 2½ lbs. of Copperas.

Darker or lighter shades may be dyed by blueing darker or lighter in the vat, according to shade required.

Any shade of true Olive may be dyed after this manner, even down to a Sage Drab, by blueing light enough in the Woad vat.

No. 36.

80 lbs. OF WOOL.—VANT COLOUR, NEARLY CANARY COLOUR.

Prepare with 1 lb. of Chrome
8 ozs. of Alum.
Boil an hour, get the wool out, and let it drain well, then fill up in a vessel of clean water, with
20 lbs. of Chipped Fustic.
Boil half an hour.

If a redder shade is required, add a little Barwood, as it will cause it to have more of an Orange hue.

This is not a canary colour, which is dyed with Bark or Young Fustic; nor is it so lively, but resembles the light shade of California colour.

No. 37.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—LIGHT BROWN.

Stuff with 60 lbs. of Fustic.
30 lbs. of Camwood.
Boil two hours, then sadden with
2 lbs. of Copperas, and spread.

No. 38.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—MIDDLE BROWN.

Stuff with 60 lbs. of Fustic.
30 lbs. of Camwood.
1 lb. of Logwood.
Sadden with 1 lb. of Copperas.

No. 39.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARKER BROWN.

Stuff with 45 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Camwood.
1½ lb. of Logwood.
Sadden with 1½ lb. of Copperas.

These are good Browns, and will stand Milling, but the Browns, dyed first in the Woad vat are more permanent.

No. 40.

90 lbs. OF WOOL.—TRUE BROWN.

First blue a light shade in the Woad vat, then stuff with
60 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Madder.
2 or 3 lbs. of Camwood.
4 ozs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 1 lb. of Copperas.
4 ozs. of Blue Vitriol.

Either lighter or darker shades of Browns may be dyed after this mode; by dyeing in vat according to shade, darker Blue for darker Browns, and lighter Blues for lighter Browns, or by adding more or less Logwood in the Stuffing, and more or less Copperas in the saddening.

No. 41.

160 lbs. OF WOOL.—LIGHT GREEN.

Dye with 40 lbs. of Fustic.
2 quarts of Chemic.
4 lbs. of Argol.
8 lbs. of Alum.

Boil one hour.

This is a good bright green. Darker shades of Green may be dyed by adding more Chemic.

No. 42.

70 lbs. OF WOOL.—MOSS GREEN.

This colour may be dyed by means of the Chroming process, and filling up with Fustic and Logwood: but as by this mode it is not fast, the proper mode is to blue it in the vat first to shade, and then stuff with

50 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Madder.
8 ozs. of Logwood.
2 lbs. of Camwood,
Sadden with 4 ozs. of Copperas.
2 ozs. of Blue Vitriol.

It is difficult to distinguish between the true Green and the other, as such a near resemblance can be produced by the former mode. Nearly all the shades of Green, from this up to the Invisible, and all the various shades of bottle Green may be dyed, either with the yellow or blue hue upon them, and will appear equally as good, and can only be distinguished by a test of strong Sulphuric Acid.

No. 43.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.—A GOOD BOTTLE GREEN CHROMED.

Boil one hour with 1 lb. of Chrome.
2 lbs. of Alum.
Finish in a vessel of clean water with 30 lbs. of Fustic.
15 lbs. of Logwood.

Boil an hour in the finishing.

No. 44.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.—INVISIBLE GREEN, CHROMED.

Prepare same as No. 43, and finish the same, only add more Logwood and less Fustic, say

20 lbs. of Fustic.
30 lbs of Logwood.

All the various shades of rifles may be dyed after this manner. I will next give a receipt for the true Green.

No. 45.

24 stones OF WOOL.—BOTTLE GREEN. TRUE COLOUR.

After dyeing a dark Indigo Blue in the vat, boil 2 hours with 80 lbs. of Fustic.
40 lbs. of Logwood.
8 ozs. of Alum.

The Invisible is dyed after the same manner, but still darker: the real fast Green is dyed entirely without Logwood.

No. 46.

12 stones OF WOOL.—VIOLET OR MULBERRY.

After being blued to a dark blue in the vat,
Boil one hour with 100 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of Argol.
Then fish up and add 4 quarts of Nitrate of Tin: if not dark enough, add more Logwood, and boil half an hour more. The Plum colour, Mulberry, and Adelaide, have been dyed upon this mode for the true colours, but the better mode is that of Chroming first, the same as for Black and other colours, and then redden and darken with Cudbear and Logwood, as any shade of darkness may be got by adding more Logwood, and then putting it through the vat. These would be faster colours, and have more solidity about them.

No. 47.

130 lbs. OF WOOL.—FINE CLARET.

Boil two hours with 70 lbs. of Camwood or Sanders.
1 lb. of Logwood.
Sadden with 2½ lbs. of Copperas.

No. 48.

140 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARKER CLARET.

Boil two hours with 70 lbs. of Camwood.
Then take up and let it drain an hour or two, and
Sadden with 3 lbs. of Copperas.
8 lbs. of Logwood.

No. 49.

130 lbs. OF WOOL.—RUSSIAN BROWN.

Stuff with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
40 lbs. of Red Sanders.
Sadden with 1 lb. of Copperas.
1 lb. of Alum.

No. 50.

240 lbs. OF WOOL.—DARK BROWN.

Stuff with 130 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Crop Madder.
50 lbs. of Camwood.
4 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil two hours, then sadden with 10 lbs. of Copperas.
Smother all night.

No. 51 A.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—LAC SCARLET.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
1 lb. of Young Fustic.
4 lbs. of Lac.
2 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil one hour.

No. 51 B.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—FULL PINK.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Cochineal paste.
2 pints of Spirits.
Boil one hour.

No. 52.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—WINE COLOUR.

Dye off with 6 lbs. of Cudbear.
If a Blue shade is wanted add a little Ammonia, and if a Redder Shade, a little Spirits of Salts.

No. 53.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Prussiate.
3 quarts of Blue Spirits.

The wool must be entered cold, and the liquor heated up to a boil as soon as possible, and when boiled half an hour take it out and add 2 pints of Finishing Spirits. If a darker Shade is required add Logwood according to shade with the finishing Spirits; or it is preferable to add the Logwood at the beginning with the Prussiate for Wools.

Royal Blues that have to stand Milling and Steaming should always have as much Ammonia as Blue Spirits at the beginning, as it makes them much firmer and cleaner.

No. 54.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Cochineal paste.
1 lb. of dry Cochineal.
2 pints of Spirits.
2 lbs. of Tartar.

Boil one hour.

No. 55.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—GRAIN SCARLET.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Tartar.
1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
3 pints of Spirits.
2 lbs. of Young Fustic.
Boil one hour.

No. 56.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—FULL YELLOW.

Dye with 1 lb. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Alum.
4 lbs. of Bark.
2 lbs. of Young Fustic.
2 pints of Spirits.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 57.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—ORANGE.

Dye with 8 ozs. of Cochineal.
7 lbs. of Young Fustic.
1 lb. of Tartar.
2 pints of Spirits.

No. 58.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—CANARY COLOUR.

Dye with 1½ lbs. of Bark.
1 lb. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Alum.
1 quart of Spirits.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 59.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—SKY BLUE.

Dye with ½ a gill of Liquid Extract.
1 lb. of Argol.
2 lbs. of Alum.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 60.

20 lbs. OF WOOL.—SAXONY BLUE.

Dye with 1 pint of Liquid Extract.
1 lb. of Argol.
2 lbs. of Alum.
Boil twenty minutes.

COTTON DYEING.

No. 1.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BUFF.

After being boiled and properly wet, run through a clear Lime Liquor, then through a weak Copperas Liquor, both cold liquor; repeat in each Liquor until the shade is full enough.

Another mode of dyeing Buff is:—

No. 2.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BUFF.

Run the Cotton through Nitrate of Iron, at about 4° Twaddel, and then through a weak Ammonia Liquor in another tub; repeat in each until the shade be full enough.

Both these are firm Buff colours.

No. 3.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BUFF, OR NANKIN.

Shave 4 lbs. of Spanish Annotta into 30 gallons of water, to which add 2 lbs. of Pearl Ash: boil it well up, let it settle, and drain off the clear Liquor; run the Cotton in this Liquor until you get the shade required.

All the various shades of light Buffs, Nankin colours, and Straw colours as well, may be dyed from Annotta by adding little enough of it for the shade. The fine Straw colours which have a yellow tinge have bleached bottoms, that is, they are first bleached, and then dyed in the following manner:

No. 4.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—STRAW COLOUR.

After being bleached, boil or scald, as may be convenient, 10 lbs. of Fustic in 10 gallons of water, with a few lbs. of Alum, and add clear Liquor according to shade, in a tub of cold water. If fuller shades are wanted, add a little Alum Liquor.

The most lively colours of this class are dyed after this manner for two-coloured Damasks, and other goods that are made up with Silk weft.

No. 5.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FLESH COLOUR.

In a tub of cold water, add 2 gallons of spent Annotta, and 1 gallon of Turmeric Liquor; the Turmeric must be boiled up with a little Alum, about 4 ozs. to the gallon of water.

A great variety of shades of this colour may be dyed by adding more of the one and less of the other of the two ingredients, Annotta and Turmeric.

No. 6.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—SAFFLOWER PINK.

Squeeze the Liquor from 4 lbs. of Safflower into a tub; give 10 turns in cold water. If the shade be too blue, add about 1 tot of Oil of Vitriol, and give it a few turns more.

Nearly the same shade may be dyed upon bleached cotton in the following manner:

First steep it in 4 lbs. of Sumac in a tub, after which it must be spirited in a tub of cold water, with either Muriate or Nitra-Muriate of Tin. The Liquor must stand at 2° Twaddell. Then add to another tub of cold water 5 lbs. of spent Peachwood. To spend the Peachwood, let it boil a few minutes, or be well scalded, and so with all the other woods.

No. 7.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT PINK.

This shade is dyed in the same manner as No. 6, with the exception of having less Sumac and Peachwood; of Sumac 2 lbs. instead of 4 lbs., and of Peachwood, 2½ lbs. instead of 5 lbs.

No. 8.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—SCARLET.

It must be first steeped in 4 lbs. of Sumac, then spirited with Muriate of Tin, at 2° Twaddell, and then dyed with 2 lbs. of Peachwood and 3 lbs. of Bark, previously spent; let the Liquor be lukewarm. Give 10 turns, and then wash off for the stove.

If a Yellower shade of Scarlet is required, add more Bark: If a Bluer shade, less Bark; if a lighter shade of Scarlet, add less of both Peachwood and Bark; and if a darker shade of Scarlet is required, add more of both Peachwood and Bark.

No. 9.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT CINNAMON BROWN.

Boil up 2 lbs. of Yellow Catechu with 2 gallons of water, add to it 4 ozs. of Blue Vitriol, and let it boil twenty minutes. In another vessel dissolve 8 ozs. of Chrome, and keep it at the boiling heat; run the Cotton in the Catechu first, give 8 turns, ring out, enter the Chrome tub, give 8 turns more, ring out, and wash off for the stove.

No. 10.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARKER SHADE OF LIGHT BROWN.

This shade is dyed the same as No. 9. with the exception of having 2 lbs. of Black Catechu instead of 2 lbs. of Yellow.

When the shade is not Yellow enough, add to the Catechu a little Fustic, or Turmeric, which is preferable. Any shade of Cinnamon Brown may be dyed by varying the Catechu and Turmeric, giving more of the one and less of the other, according to the shade required.

No. 11.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARK SHADES OF BROWN.

These shades must be first steeped in Sumac, then saddened with a little Copperas Liquor in another Tub, add a little Urine amongst it, and then dyed in all respects the same as the other two Browns.

No. 12.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—CHROME YELLOW.

Dissolve 8 ozs. of White Sugar of Lead in one tub, and 8 ozs. of Chrome in another; enter the tub with the Sugar of Lead first, cold, give five turns, and then enter the Chrome, and give five turns, and ring out; enter the other tub again, give five turns more, and then wash off for the stove.

No. 13.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARKER SHADE OF CHROMED YELLOW.

Dissolve 8 ozs. of Brown Sugar of Lead and 8 ozs. of Chrome, each in a separate tub; enter the Sugar of Lead first, give 6 ends, then enter the Chrome, give 6 turns in it; repeat three times in the Sugar of Lead tub, and twice in the Chrome; wash off out of the Sugar of Lead tub for the stove.

No. 14.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FULL CHROME.

ORANGE.

First make up a tub of cold water, to which add 4 Pailfuls of Lime Ley, or clear Lime Water, enter the Cotton and turn four rounds; dissolve 4 lbs. of Brown Sugar of Lead in 6 quarts of water; in another tub of cold water add 2 quarts of this solution, enter the cotton, give three turns, squeeze out. Enter into another tub of clear lime water, give three turns in this, and in each of the two last tubs, repeat three times, adding to the first tub 1 quart of the solution, and to the other fresh Lime Liquor each time before you enter. Then dissolve 2 lbs. of Chrome in 4 quarts of water, make up a tub at about 20° and add 2 quarts of the Chrome Liquor: enter the Cotton into this, give three turns, and ring it out; then enter the Sugar of Lead tub, and add 1 quart more of the solution that is left, repeat three times, and add 1 quart of the solution each time, and finish out of the Chrome.

In this state it will appear very uneven, as the atmosphere affects it very much, but it will become even in the raising of it, which is done as follows:—Into a pan or vessel of any sort with an open top, add 7 pailfuls of clear Lime Water, bring it just up to the spring and scum it well, do not let it boil, after scumming cool down a little, enter the cotton and give 5 turns. Be careful not to add too much Lime water or it will destroy the beauty of the colour. This colour, like some others, will feel rather rough, and therefore must be run through a little softening, which is made as follows:—dissolve 8 ozs. of Pearlash or Soda in 1 gallon of warm Water, to which add one pint of Fish Oil, mix it well together and give it a little of it in a tub of warm water.

No. 15.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FAST DRAB.

Boil up 6 lbs. of Mahogany Sawdust.
Draw the clear Liquor into a tub and give 5 turns.
Raise in the same Liquor with 1 gill of Nitrate of Iron.

The Drabs dyed in this way are very fast, and a great variety of Shades may be dyed by adding more or less of the wood according to Shade.

No. 16.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FAST BLUE.

To a Tub of Cold Water add 1 lb. of Copperas dissolved, ¾ of a Noggin of Muriatic Acid.

Give 5 turns and ring out.

To another Tub of Cold Water add 8 ozs. of dissolved Prussiate.

Give 5 turns and take up.

Add about 1 Noggin of Oil of Vitriol.

Give 5 turns more and wash off for the Stove.

No. 17.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LAVENDER.

To a Tub of Cold Water add 2 lbs of Logwood previously scalded and use only the clear Liquor.

Add to it 1 lb. of Alum.

Enter and give 6 or 8 turns.

Lift up and add 8 ozs. of Sweet Extract.

2 lbs. more Alum.

Give 6 turns, and if a redder shade is required, add more Logwood Liquor, and if bluer, more Extract.

No. 18.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LILAC.

To a Tub of Cold Water add 3 lbs. of Logwood.

1½ lb. of Alum, or a little Red Liquor which is preferable in this class of colours, give 6 or 8 turns. Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Logwood.

No. 19.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—SILVER DRAB.

In a tub of Cold water, add about 4 ozs. of Logwood and 1 quart of clear Lime Water; give about 8 turns, and wash off for the stove.

No. 20.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—GOOD LIGHT DRAB.

In a tub of cold water, add ½ an oz. of Logwood and 1 lb. of Fustic; give 10 turns, then lift up, and add 8 ozs. of Blue Vitriol, and give 8 turns more, then wash off for the stove.

No. 21.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FULLER SHADE OF No. 20.

In all respects dye the same, but add double the quantity of both Fustic and Logwood.

No. 22.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT OLIVE.

In a tub of cold water, add 5 lbs. of Fustic, previously scalded, and 1½ lb. of Logwood; give 10 turns, then lift up, and raise by adding 8 ozs. of Blue Vitriol; give 10 turns more, and wash off for the stove.

No. 23.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARKER OLIVE.

In a tub of cold water, add 4 lbs. of Sumac; steep in this for an hour. Sadden in another tub of cold water, with 2 lbs. of dissolved Copperas, give 8 turns, wring out, enter another tub of warm water, with ½ a pailful of Urine. Then dye in another tub with 6 lbs. of Fustic, and raise in the same liquor with 1 lb. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 24.

24 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARK OLIVE.

Dark shades of Olive are dyed same as No. 33, but adding with the Fustic a little Logwood, according to the shade of darkness, and when not Yellow enough, add a little more Fustic Liquor, or Turmeric Liquor, which is preferable for dark colours.

No. 25.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FULL YELLOW DRAB.

In a tub of warm water, add 8 ozs. of Turmeric, 4 ozs. of Logwood, and 8 lbs. of Fustic; raise in the same Liquor with 2½ lbs. of Alum. Give 10 turns before and 10 turns after saddening, and wash off for the stove.

No. 26.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT BUFF.

In a tub of cold water, add a little Nitrate of Iron; give 10 turns, lift up, and raise with a little lime water and a little potash in the same liquor; give a few turns more, and wash off.

No. 27.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT BLUE.

Run through the Copperas Vat one end.

How to dye the same shade with Extract:—

In a tub of cold water, add 10 ozs. of Sweet Extract, and 2 lbs. of Alum. Various shades of Light Blue may be dyed with Extract, by adding more or less, according to shade required. Give 10 turns, and then dry off.

No. 28.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT EXTRACT GREEN.

In a tub of water at about 100°, add 8 ozs. of Turmeric, previously scalded, give 10 turns, lift up, and add 4 lbs. of Alum and 1 lb. of Extract, enter again, and give 10 turns more, then wash off for the stove.

Various shades of Green may be dyed after this manner by adding Extract according to shade. The Extract must be well mixed before it is used.

Greens of this dye are not so permanent as those with a Copperas Vat Blue bottom.

No. 29.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—MIDDLE SHADE OF GREEN.

First run the Cotton through the Copperas Vat, and get a moderate shade of Blue, after which wash it well. In another tub add 15 lbs. of scalded Fustic, enter the Cotton, and give 10 turns, lift up, add 4 lbs. of Alum, and give 10 turns more.

If the shade is required bluer, add more Extract in the same Liquor.

No. 30.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARK SHADE OF GREEN.

Dark shades of Green must have a darker Blue bottom, and are dyed in all respects the same as No. 29.

No. 31.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—CHROMED AND FAST GREENS.

Blue according to the shade required in the Copperas Vat, for light shade of Green. In a tub of cold water add 1 lb. of Sugar of Lead, enter the Cotton, and give 5 ends; in another tub of hot water add 1 lb. of melted Chrome, give five turns, wring out, repeat twice, and finish off in the Sugar of Lead, and then wash off for the stove.

Dark Chromed Greens are dyed darker in the Copperas Vat first, and have about one half more Chrome, and are dyed in all respects the same as light Greens.

No. 32.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—LIGHT CATECHU BROWN.

Spend 3 lbs. of Catechu with 3 ozs. of Blue Vitriol; put this into a tub of warm water, enter the Cotton, give 8 turns, wring out, and enter another tub of hot water with 8 ozs. of Chrome, at the boiling point; give 6 ends, and then wash off for the stove.

No. 33.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARKER CATECHU BROWN.

In a tub of hot water, add 4 lbs. of Catechu, give 6 turns; in another tub of hot water, add 8 ozs. of Chrome, enter, give five turns, wash out, and repeat once more in each tub, and then wash off for the stove.

No. 34.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—DARK CATECHU BROWN.

Spend 8 lbs. of Catechu with 8 ozs. of Blue Vitriol, enter the Cotton, and for convenience let it stay in it all night, after giving it a few turns. Then in another tub of hot water add 1 lb. of Chrome, enter and give a few turns, wash out of the Chrome, and repeat twice or three times.

No. 35.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FULL DARK CATECHU BROWN.

A darker class of colours may be dyed by using one half of Yellow Catechu and one half of the Black Catechu, and for very Red shades use all Black Catechu.

If very dark shades are required, they must be first Sumaced and Saddened, and then dyed in the same way.

No. 36.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FULL YELLOW SCARLET.

Scald 4 lbs. of Sumac, and add it to a tub of cold water, and steep the Cotton in it for a few hours. Make up another tub of cold water, and add Nitro-Muriate of Tin until it stands at 2° Twaddell, enter the Cotton into this, and give about 10 turns. In another tub, add 4 lbs. of Peachwood and 1 lb. of Turmeric, both previously spent, enter the Cotton, give 10 turns, and raise in the same Liquor, with 2 lbs. of Alum; let the Liquor be at about 100° Twaddell.

No. 37.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BARWOOD RED.

In a tub of cold water add 5 lbs. of Sumac, give a few turns and steep in it all night. In another tub of cold water add Spirits until it stands at 3° Twaddell, give 8 turns, wash in cold water, and warm also. Then in a Copper or Block Tin Vessel add 20 lbs. of Barwood, boil up 15 minutes before the Cotton is put in, then cool down a little and enter the Cotton, bring it up to a spring boil and turn it on until it comes up to the shade, say about an hour.

No. 38.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—IMITATION OF TURKEY RED.

This colour is dyed the same as Barwood Red, except when it has boiled about an hour, take out of the vessel and add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, and boil it a short time longer. The oil will give it a much bluer appearance, and will very much imitate the Turkey Red.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less of the Barwood.

No. 39.

VARIOUS SHADES OF SILVER DRAB.

A good Silver Drab of a very light colour may be dyed by first giving a few turns in a little Gall Liquor, and then lift up and add a little Nitrate of Iron, and give a few turns more, and wash off for the stove.

A few Valonias will produce nearly the same effect, but not quite so fine a shade. The Valonias must be boiled with a little water to get the strength out of them.

A great variety of Blue Drabs can be dyed by first Sumacing the Cotton, and then in another tub add a little Nitrate of Iron or Copperas liquor, and give a few turns. By adding more Iron or Copperas liquor the shades may be dyed up to dark Slate colour, and by adding a little Ammonia, a class of Redder shades may be dyed, and Yellower by adding a little Fustic.

No. 40.

VARIOUS SHADES OF FAWN DRABS.

A great variety of Fawn Drabs may be dyed by adding to a tub of cold water a little Catechu, and then a little more according to shades required; and when flatter shades are wanted, add a little Copperas Liquor, which will sadden it. Almost any variety of shade may be dyed after this manner.

Then another class of heavier shades must have a little Sumac with the Catechu, and be saddened with a little Nitrate of Iron, or Copperas Liquor.

No. 41.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—GOOD BLACK.

In a tub of cold water add 5 lbs. of Sumac, give a few turns and steep it all night in the Sumac; then in another tub of cold water add a few pails of Lime water, wring out, in another tub of cold water, add 2 lbs. of dissolved Copperas, and a pailful of the old Sumac liquor, enter and give 6 turns, then wring out, enter the lime tub again, and give 2 pails more Lime liquor, then scald 6 lbs. of Logwood and 1 lb. of Fustic, add this to another tub of water, enter the cotton and give 10 turns, lift up, and sadden with a little Copperas in the same liquor.

No. 42.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—A GOOD BLACK TO STAND MILLING AND SCOURING.

Steep all night with 6 lbs. of Sumac, pass through Lime liquor, and sadden with Copperas as before, repeat in each of the last 2 tubs, adding more Lime and Copperas to each, pass through Logwood and wash off.

Both the last blacks must be softened with a little Oil and Soda Ash.

No. 43.

FAST BLACK.

This Black is first dyed in the Copperas vat, and must have a good Blue bottom, and be dyed in all respects same as No. 42.

No. 44.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FAST PURPLE.

This colour must have a blue bottom in the Copperas vat, and afterwards it must have a few turns in a tub of cold water with a little Muriate of Tin, at 2° Twaddell. In another tub of water add 4 or 5 lbs. of Logwood, previously spent, enter the Cotton and give 8 turns. This is the best purple that can be dyed, possessing a very bright appearance.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Logwood according to shade.

No. 45.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FAST LAVENDER.

Lavender Shades are dyed the same as No. 44, but are dyed a much lighter blue in the vat, and with less Logwood in the filling up.

These are decidedly the best shades of Lavender that can be dyed, especially for warps which have to be made up with white weft; they will stand any reasonable quantity of Acid, and are much better for the Piece Dyer.

No. 46.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—SKY BLUE.

The various shades of light Blues are dyed in the Copperas vat; they can be varied almost to any shade by passing them oftener through.

These shades are much better than the Chinese Blues, which will not stand passing through warm water without washing off.

No. 47.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BARK YELLOW.

Boil 10 lbs. of Bark in a bag in a vessel of water for fifteen minutes; take out the bag, and add to the liquor 1 quart of Muriate of Tin, cool down, enter the cotton, aud give it 6 turns sharply; if not full enough, take it out and add 1 gill more spirit.

No. 48.

OTHER YELLOWS.

Perhaps the Turmeric Yellow is the cheapest of any, but it is not so permanent as that dyed with Bark or Fustic, and nothing like the Chrome Yellow; though almost any shade of Yellow may be dyed upon Cotton, by first boiling in a little water a very small quantity of Sulphuric Acid, or a little Alum, and using only the clear liquor; 2 or 3 lbs. will dye a fair shade of Yellow upon 20 lbs. of Cotton.

No 49.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—PEACHWOOD RED.

Scald 5 lbs. of Sumac, and steep the Cotton in it all night. In a tub of cold water, add about 1 quart of Spirits, give 10 turns in this, and wash; then scald 5 lbs. of Peachwood, in which Liquor, work the Cotton until you get the shade required.

If a lighter shade is wanted, add less Peachwood.

No. 50.

CRIMSONS AND PINKS.

Various shades of Crimsons and Pinks may be dyed in the following manner:—

First Spirit at about 6° Twaddell, and then enter the Peachwood in quantity according to shade required, whether Crimson or Pink.

This is the quickest way they can be dyed, except by adding both the Spirits and the Wood together, which will answer equally as well. After dyeing a good Crimson, a variety of Pinks may be dyed in the same Liquor, by giving about 6 or 8 turns in it.

No. 51.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—CLARETS.

For a full Claret, steep the Cotton in 5 lbs. of Sumac all night, then Spirit in another tub at about 2° Twaddell: then wash, scald 3 or 4 lbs. of Logwood, add this to a tub of warm water, give 8 turns, lift up, throw out the old Liquor, and add as much more Logwood; give 8 ends more, and raise in the same Liquor with a little Alum. Lighter shades are dyed in the same manner, but must have less Wood.

When Redder shades are required, add a little Peachwood and Logwood.

No. 52.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—RUBY.

Sumac as for Claret, and Spirit the same, then boil up 6 lbs. of Sapanwood in a few gallons of water; strain off the Liquor, and put it into a tub of warm water, give 10 turns and raise with a little Alum.

No. 53.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—PLUM COLOUR.

Prepare with Sumac and Spirits, as before, then boil up 5 lbs. of Logwood and 2 lbs. of Peachwood, or it may be scalded and strained into a tub, to render the liquor clear; give 10 ends, and raise with a little Alum in the same liquor; give 6 ends, and wash off.

No. 54.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—MAROON.

This colour may be dyed in the same manner as No. 52, using Peachwood instead of Sapanwood.

The best mode of dyeing it is by first Sumacing with 5 lbs. of Sumac, and then saddening with 2 lbs. of Copperas, or a little Nitrate of Iron, which is preferable; then wash and enter a tub with 6 lbs. of Peachwood, give 10 turns, lift up, and add 1 pint of Spirits to the same Liquor to raise with; or raise in another tub with Spirits; by adding a little more Spirits, the brightest and fullest Crimson may be dyed, and will stand wearing much better than some other modes of dyeing the same colour.

No. 55.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BLUE PURPLE.

In a tub of cold water add 5 lbs. of Sumac, steep in this all night, if convenient; then in another tub spirit with 1 pint of spirits, and wash out of the spirit tub, then enter another tub with 4 or 5 lbs. of Logwood, give 8 turns, lift up, add 8 ozs. of Tin Crystals, give 8 turns more and wash off.

No. 56.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FULL PURPLE.

First Sumac, then sadden with Copperas, wash out of the Copperas, then scald 5 lbs. of Logwood in another tub, and give 10 turns; it will now be a good black, but must be raised with a pint of Spirits in the same tub. Purple warps dyed on this principle are very good and permanent.

No. 57.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—SAXON BLUE.

This colour may be dyed in the Copperas vat, but not so bright as with Prussiate of Potash. To dye with Prussiate it must be first ironed or turned in a tub of cold water with about 1 quart of Nitrate of Iron until it becomes a light buff, it must then pass through weak Ammonia in another tub, then wash it; dissolve about 1 lb. of Prussiate and add it to another tub of cold water, give about 10 turns, then lift up, and add 1 Noggin of Oil of Vitriol, enter again, and give 10 turns, and wash off for the Stove. For darker shades add more Prussiate.

No. 58.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—FLAT ROYAL BLUE.

This colour is first dyed in the Copperas vat, and then dyed in the same way as No. 57, so that by having a vat blue bottom it takes less Prussiate.

No. 59.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—BRIGHT ROYAL BLUE.

In the first tub make up a decoction of Nitrate of Iron, at 3° Twaddell, about three pints, give 6 turns; in another tub of water add 3 lbs. of dissolved Prussiate, give 6 turns, lift up, and add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, give 6 turns more. To the tub with the Iron in, add 1 lb. of Tin Crystals, pass through the Iron 4 times, and through the Prussiate 3 times.

No. 60.

VICTORIA BLUE.

This colour is dyed in most respects the same as No. 59, but with this difference, the Crystals of Tin are added to the Iron at the beginning, and the Oil of Vitriol is not added until the last time in the Prussiate. There is little difference in these two blues, the latter may be somewhat more bloomy.

No. 61.

20 lbs. OF COTTON.—NAPOLEON BLUE.

This is the most bloomy shade that has yet been produced upon Cotton Fabrics or Cotton Yarns. In the first place add 1 quart of Muriate of Tin to a tub of cold water, enter the Cotton and give 8 turns, in another tub add the clear liquor from 4 lbs. of Logwood, then add to another tub of cold water 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron, and 2 lbs. of Crystals of Tin, enter the Cotton and give 6 turns, then in another tub add 3 lbs. of melted Prussiate, enter this and give 6 turns, repeat 2 or 3 times; then to the Prussiate add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, pass through, and wash off for the Stove.

No. 62.

ON BLEACHING COTTON.

The Warps or Yarns are first steeped in Pearlash Liquor, at boiling point, to soften the grease and dirt. Some Bleachers wash out in warm Pearlash Liquor, after which they are passed through a solution of Chloride of Lime; then they are washed in more Pearlash water. Both these processes are repeated until the goods become sufficiently White; they are then taken and boiled in a weak solution of Pearlash and White Soap, which removes all smell of the Chlorine, and gives to the Cotton a beautiful whiteness.

A much readier way of Bleaching is that of steeping the Cotton as in the former mode, and then passing it through Chloride of Lime and Oil of Vitriol until it assumes a good white appearance. Care must be taken not to use too much Oil of Vitriol, as that would have a tendency to destroy the strength of the fabric.

No. 63.

HOW TO SPEND CATECHU.

Let it be well boiled with 1 or 2 ozs. of Blue Vitriol to every pound of Catechu, and about 10 times its weight of water.

No. 64.

HOW TO MAKE THE SPIRITS FOR COTTON DYEING PURPOSES.

Add 1 lb. of Aquafortis to 5 lbs. of Spirits of Salts, and kill them with about 2½ ozs. of Tin to the pound. The Tin may be all added at first either in a bottle or in a jar.

No. 65.

ON STEEPING.

Warps and Hanks should be well wet before they are dyed, or they will not dye even; they should be steeped in boiling water for a few hours at least, or boiled, if convenient, so as to penetrate through every thread.

No. 66.

HOW TO SPEND ANNOTTA.

It must be well boiled with about 1 gallon of water to the pound, and ¾ lb. of Pearlashes

No. 67.

HOW TO SPEND TURMERIC FOR COTTON DYEING.

It must be boiled up with water, and much of the strength will bleed out of it without acid or alkali; but about 8 ozs. of Alum to 1 lb. of Turmeric is generally used. Pearlash will bleed more strength out of it, but it will not dye so bright and clear a Yellow, but it will be more of the Olive cast.

No. 68.

HOW TO SPEND SAFFLOWER.

In the first place put the quantity required into a bag, and steep it in water for a few hours to soften it, then it must be trodden well and rinsed again in the water, and so on repeatedly until all the Yellow colouring matter is extracted, as it is of no use whatever to dyers; then the flowers will have a bright crimson appearance, and must be put to steep in cold water sufficient to cover them, and to every pound of flower there must be added 8 ozs. of Pearlash, previously dissolved, and afterwards well mixed amongst the flowers so as to extract all the Red colouring matter from them; it will take a few hours to do this; it must then be squeezed either between the hands or in a press, and the clear liquor used for dyeing purposes. Alone it will dye a very Blue shade of Pink, but requires a little Tartaric or Sulphuric Acid to redden it, when a Red shade is required.

It should be well rubbed before it is put into the bags to steep in the water.

SILK DYEING.

No. 1.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—LAVENDER.

In a tub of warm water, at 20°, add 1 lb. of Extract of Indigo, 4 lbs. of Alum, previously dissolved, and a little Plum Liquor, according to the shade of redness required.

By adding more Extract, a darker shade may be dyed, and a lighter by adding less of it.

By varying the quantities of Extract and Plum Liquor, all the various shades of Lavender may be dyed.

No. 2.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—LAVENDER, No. 2.

Another mode of dyeing the foregoing colours is as follows: First dye the Silk, at boiling heat, with a little Cudbear, according to the shade of redness required, and afterwards make up a tub of warm water, at about 20°, and add 4 lbs. of Alum, and extract according to the shade of blueness it requires.

No. 3.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—LAVENDER.

Make up a tub of warm water, at about 20°, add 1 lb. of Extract, and in the place of Alum add Red Liquor, and Logwood, about 2 or 3 quarts.

The Logwood must be boiled up with the Red Liquor, about 2 lbs. of Logwood to a gallon. Any variety of shades may be dyed in this way.

Another mode of dyeing the Red shades of Lavender is by passing them through the Plum vat when it is nearly worn out for the Plum colours.

No. 4.

SPIRIT YELLOWS.

This colour is dyed by being passed through strong Nitric Acid, and then through a little Soda or Soda ashes in warm water.

This will produce a good full Yellow or light Orange.

No. 5.

WOLD YELLOW.

In a Copper boil up a bunch of Wold, say 4 lbs., fasten it in the bottom of the vessel, add a few ounces of Pearl-ash, then put into another vessel as much of this clear Liquor as the shade may require, with about 4 ozs. of Alum.

The Wold Yellows are very light bright colours, and very fast.

No. 6.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—BARK YELLOW.

Boil up in a bag about 4 lbs. of Quercitron Bark either in a Copper or clean Tub, add 2 lbs. of Alum and 1 pint of Nitrate or Muriate of Tin.

This will produce a good full shade of Yellow, and by adding more or less of Bark and Spirits, any shade of Yellow may be dyed.

No. 7.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—TURMERIC YELLOW.

In a tub scald about 4 lbs. of Turmeric, and dye with the clear Liquor; in another tub, at boiling heat, add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, and use Liquor according to shade.

Any shade of Yellow, from the lightest to the darkest, may be dyed from Turmeric, though it is very fugitive.

Some dyers pass it through a little Soda afterwards. It has a tendency to soften the silk and raise the colour.

No. 8.

ORANGE COLOUR.

In a tub of boiling Soap Lather, add Annotta, according to shade, and turn the Silk on sharply; when up to the pattern pass through cold water, so that you may wring out; wash twice through cold water, and wring up.

The Annotta Liquor for this colour must be very stong. To make the Liquor, add 2 lbs. of Annotta to 1 gallon of boiling Ash Liquor, to be well boiled, so that every particle may be dissolved, and only use the clear Liquor.

All the various shades of Orange colour may be dyed by adding more or less Annotta.

No. 9.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

In a tub of warm water, at 110°, add 3 pints of Nitrate of Tin, (or Aqua Fortis killed with Tin,) turn the Silk in this Liquor from two to three hours, then wring it out, and stick it up again for the Cochineal. Scald 3¼ lbs. of Cochineal with boiling water, that is, about 3½ ozs. of Cochineal to each pound of Silk, put it into a bag, and fill a tub with boiling water, and let it be poured through the bag into the tub, so as to get all the strength out of the Cochineal. Then enter the Silk, give a few turns, and steep in the Liquor all night. In the morning, wring it out, and part the skeins for blueing, if not blue enough. Get a tub of clean cold water, and put a few gallons of the Cochineal Liquor into it, which will prevent the Silk from having a black appearance, to which it is subject; and blue in it; the more cold water it has, and the bluer it will appear.

This mode of dyeing Crimsons is the best that can be produced, and if there were no other Receipt in this book, this is worth the price of it.

No. 10.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—GRAIN SCARLET.

Stuff or dye in a Soap Lather with Annotta, boiling hot, until you have a good full Orange bottom, about the same as No. 8. Wash well out of the Annotta, and then dye same as Crimson, see No. 9, only add less Cochineal; if a moderate shade is required, about 2¾ ozs. to the pound, but if a full shade is wanted, 3½ ozs. to the pound.

No. 11.

SKY BLUES FROM EXTRACT.

In the first place dissolve the quantity of Extract required in warm water, and then put in a quantity of wool, which will take up or absorb the Extract; afterwards put the wool into another vessel, and add a little Pearlashes to discharge the Extract from the wool again, and put the Silk in the same Liquor. By this means the colour will be much brighter than if the Extract was put upon the Silk without being put upon the wool. It must then be washed off in a little warm water with a little Oil of Vitriol. If the colour is not sufficiently bloomy, pass it through a little liquid Archil in warm water. This will put a bright bloomy appearance upon it. When the colour is not required to be very bright, the Extract may be put upon the Silk with a little Alum, at about 100°.

No. 12.

SKY BLUES FROM PRUSSIATE.

In a tub of cold water add Nitrate of Iron until it stands at about 1° Twaddell, give the Silk a few turns, then pass it through weak Ammonia Liquor, say about a pint to 30 gallons. In another tub add Prussiate Liquor according to shade required, one ounce to the pound will make a fine Light Blue; if a darker shade is required, more Prussiate must be added. After giving a few turns lift up and add about a Noggin of Oil of Vitriol, put down again and give a few more turns, and wash off.

No. 13. A.

10 lbs. OF BLUE.—MAZARINE BLUE.

In a copper or tub at boil, add 6 lbs. of Liquid Archil, give a few turns and then pass through the Indigo vat. Either the Copperas or Woad vat will answer, but the Woad vat is preferable.

No. 13. B.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—FRENCH BLUE.

Give 6 turns in a tub of cold water with Nitrate of Iron at 6° Twaddell, then steep the silk in the same liquor for about 40 minutes, wring out and wash well, then give 12 turns in common Soda water, say 1 lb. of it in 24 gallons of water at 120°, wring out, and without washing enter the Prussiate, 1½ lbs. in 30 gallons of water, to which add 1 quart of Spirits of Salts (Muriatic Acid,) and give 10 turns, then lift up and add 1 quart more Salts, give 10 turns more and wash out. In this state the silk will appear a very dull colour, it must then be passed through weak Ammonia Liquor. To 30 gallons of water at 20° add 1 gill of Ammonia, give 6 turns, then dry it sharply. By passing it through this it will be raised to a very dark bloomy Blue, something like the Mazarine.

No. 14.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—ROYAL BLUE.

Make up a tub of Nitrate of Iron at 6°, to which add 1 pint of good Muriate of Tin and 4 ozs. of Tartaric Acid, turn it in this for about 1 hour. In another tub add 1½ lb. of dissolved Prussiate and 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, wash out of the Iron tub and enter the Prussiate tub, repeat in the Iron twice and once in Prussiate, wash out of the Iron. In another tub add a little Oil of Vitriol until it tastes sour, give 6 turns in this to clear off any rust that may adhere to it. More Prussiate will produce a darker colour, and less a lighter, but the same quantity of Iron and Tin must be used.

No. 15.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—BLUE BLACK.

Steep in Nitrate of Iron, at 4° for about 1 hour, wring out and wash it. Make up a tub at about 120°, add the clear Liquor from Logwood previously scalded, about the same weight as the silk, and a pailful of melted soap to keep up a lather, give 12 turns, if not dark enough add a little more Logwood.

No. 16.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—COMMON FULL BLACK.

Steep in Nitrate of Iron at 4° for about one hour, after giving the Silk a few turns, wring out and wash well, in a tub of warm water at about 120°, add 15 lbs. of Logwood, scalded, and add only the clear liquor, and 5 lbs. of scalded Fustic, and a little melted Soap. If the colour is not flat enough, add a little more Fustic liquor, and if not dark enough, add more Logwood.

No. 17.

BROWNS OF DIFFERENT SHADES.

For a good light Brown, stuff with Annotta liquor in a Soap lather up to a good orange in boiling water, after this wash well and sadden in a weak Copperas liquor cold, let the Copperas liquor be very clear, then wash off and dye with Fustic and Archil. All the light shades of Browns may be dyed after this manner. When a rather darker shade is required, sadden rather stronger. The yellowness of the colour must be regulated with the Fustic, and the redness with the Archil, according to the shade required.

No. 18.

DARK BROWNS OF DIFFERENT SHADES.

Stuff with Annotta in boiling water until you obtain a full Orange. Sadden with stronger Copperas Liquor, and then dye with Fustic, Archil, and Logwood.

Any shade required in Browns may be dyed after this manner, but it is impossible to point out every tinge and hue, as in Browns they are so varied. The Fustic produces the Yellow part of the colour, the Archil the Red part, and the Logwood the darkness or the Blue part, after the Copperas or saddening.

No. 19.

CALIFORNIA BROWNS AND OLIVE.

Another mode of dyeing Browns.

Put on a strong Annotta bottom, as in the other Browns, at boiling point, and wash well out of it; then scald Fustic, and add the clear Liquor according to shade, and a little Sumac Liquor along with it. Then sadden in cold water with a little Argol and Copperas Liquor, and when the shade is wanted of a very Olive cast, add a little Turmeric with the Fustic.

All the bright colours in Snuff Brown, California colours, and light Olive, are dyed according to this Receipt. The darkness of the colour must be regulated by the Sumac and Copperas.

No. 20.

RED OR CLARET BROWN.

This class of colours is dyed with Annotta bottoms, as before, and then passed through the Plum vat. They are perhaps the richest Browns that can be produced, and are dyed better by this means than by any other. But for the information of those who are desirous of understanding the different modes of dyeing the same colour by different ingredients, and in different modes, I will next insert another mode of dyeing the Red Browns.

No. 21.

ANOTHER MODE OF DYEING RED BROWNS.

First steep the Silk in Alum, at about 6° Twaddell, for about 1 hour, then wash it well in cold water; scald Logwood, Peachwood, and Fustic separately, and use the clear Liquor. The Logwood must be used very sparingly, as it will darken very fast. The Peachwood must be the strongest, and Fustic in a moderate way, as

6 parts of Peachwood,
4 parts of Fustic,
1 part of Logwood,

using quantity according to shade required, at about 140°. From the lightest to the darkest shades may be dyed after this manner. These Browns are dyed sooner and cheaper than the saddened Browns, but are not so permanent.

No. 22.

SOUR BROWNS.

Almost any shade of Brown may be dyed in the following manner, and by varying the ingredients according to shade required:—Dye with Camwood, Chemic, and Acid.

No. 23.

LIGHT CLARET BROWN.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Camwood, to each pound of Silk add Oil of Vitriol and a little Red Argol for the sour; boil 1 hour in a clean copper, and then sadden with a little Chemic.

No. 24.

DARK CLARET BROWNS.

Stuff with 3 lbs. of Camwood to each lb. of Silk, add a little Argol and Oil of Vitriol for the acid, boil an hour and a half, and wash it well out of this liquor, and sadden in cold water with Copperas liquor. The Camwood must be boiled in bags.

No. 25.

CLARETS AND CHOCOLATES.

Steep in Alum, at 6° Twaddell, for about one hour, wash well out, and then dye with Peachwood and Logwood, according to shade; if a Claret, use very little Logwood, and if a Chocolate, use a little more, but most Peachwood, in all cases. Dye at about 160°.

All the various shades of Claret and Chocolate may be dyed by adding more or less of the two ingredients, Peachwood and Logwood.

No. 26.

ANOTHER MODE OF DYEING CLARETS AND CHOCOLATES.

Boil with Alum and Peachwood together, and then finish in another vessel with Logwood, according to the darkness required.

The body of colour in this mode of dyeing is put on in the boiling, and the Logwood is used to blue and darken the same.

No. 27.

MOCK CRIMSONS, DYED DIFFERENT WAYS.

These colours are dyed by first boiling in Alum, and are then finished with Peachwood Liquor and a little Muriate of Tin, at boiling point.

Another mode is by steeping the Silk in Alum for a few hours, and then dyeing at the boiling point, with Peachwood only.

But the best and readiest mode is by dyeing it off at once with Peachwood Liquor and Muriate of Tin, as either lighter or dark shades may be dyed by adding Peachwood according to shade required.

These are all different from the Crimson Vat colours.

No. 28.

OLIVE.

In the first place, sadden the Silk with Copperas Liquor, wash out, and dye with Fustic moderately strong, at boiling heat. Darken with Logwood, blue with Chemic, and when to pattern, wash off in cold water, with a little Oil of Vitriol to preserve the Chemic.

Lighter and darker shades may be dyed by varying the quantity of Logwood.

No. 29.

PURPLES.

A variety of Purples may be dyed by first steeping the Silk in Alum, and afterwards dyeing with Logwood and Oxalic Acid.

No. 30.

MAROONS.

Various shades of Maroons may be dyed with Lima Peachwood, Muriate of Tin, and Alum, at boiling point.

No. 31.

MAROONS, ANOTHER WAY.

Dye with Cudbear, at boiling heat, and add a little Young Fustic and Muriate of Tin.

Any shade of Maroon may be dyed by adding or diminishing the Cudbear, according to shade required.

No. 32.

RUBY.

The Ruby is dyed from Cudbear alone; it will produce a fine colour of itself. When a Blue shade is required, add a little Ammonia, and when a Red shade is required, add a little Muriate of Tin.

No. 33.

DAUNCE BLACK.

Give 10 turns in Nitrate of Iron at 4°, then fill up with Prussiate, about 2 ozs. to the pound, repeat twice, wash out of the Iron, and sadden with Copperas.

If a darker shade is required, pass through a little Logwood.

This colour is dyed with a Blue bottom, so that it may not be discharged or spotted with Acid as Blacks are generally subject to be.

No. 34.

VIOLET.

A variety of shades of this colour may be dyed by first steeping the Silk in Alum, and then dyeing with a little Cudbear and Logwood, according to shade.

If a very blue shade is required, add a little Ammonia, and if a red shade is required, add a little Alum with the Cudbear. Clean cold water will blue this class of colours. The Violets are not all dyed in this manner; some are dyed in a Plum Vat.

No. 36.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—LIGHT GREEN.

In a tub of cold water, add 6 lbs. of dissolved Alum, give the Silk a few turns, steep it in the same Liquor all night, and wash it out next morning. Boil up 10 lbs. of chipped Ebony Wood, put the clear Liquor into another tub of water, at 100°, give 6 turns, lift up, and add about 1 gill of Extract of Indigo, or more, according to shade required.

No. 37.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—MIDDLE GREEN.

Steep in Alum for about twelve hours, same as No. 36, wash out of the Alum, boil up 20 lbs. of Fustic, and use the clear Liquor, at about 120°; give 10 turns, then lift up, and add Extract according to shade required.

If a Yellower shade is required, add more Fustic, or a little Turmeric Liquor.

No. 38.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—DARK GREEN.

Steep the Silk same as in the last Receipt, and dye in a tub of water, at about 120°, with Fustic or Turmeric Liquor, and Extract, according to shade.

No. 39.

BOTTLE GREEN.

The Bottle Green and Dark Olive shades are dyed in all respects the same as the foregoing Greens, but must be passed through Copperas Liquor, and then in another tub of lukewarm water add a little Logwood Liquor.

No. 40.

OTHER GREENS OF DIFFERENT SHADES.

In a tub of water, at 140°, add about 4 lbs. of Alum, and Fustic Liquor, Extract, and Chemic according to shade. Dye off in this, and when according to pattern, wash in cold water, to which add a little Oil of Vitriol to keep the Blue on the Silk.

By this mode of dyeing Greens, all the various shades may be got, and any tinge or hue, by adding Fustic or Turmeric Liquor according to tint required. It is a readier mode of dyeing the Greens, and equally as good.

No. 41.

FAST GREEN WITH A BLUE BOTTOM.

First pass the Silk through the Copperas vat, and put on the body of Blue required for the shade, then dye at boiling heat with Fustic according to shade required with a little Alum for the sour to work on the Fustic. When an Olive shade is required, add a little Turmeric. All shades of middle and dark Green may be dyed after this receipt, and the colours dyed in this way are not so soon stained as the other, they are also more durable by having a vat bottom.

No. 42.

LIGHT OLIVES, OF DIFFERENT SHADES.

This class of colours is the best with a light Blue bottom, and dyed off, at the boiling point, with Turmeric Liquor and a little Archil.

When the Green shade is required, add a little Turmeric only, and when a Redder shade is required, add a little Archil also. Some of the finest colours may be produced after this manner. The bright Acanthuses, Ottoman Leaves, and bronzes are dyed in this way.

No. 43.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—FLESH COLOUR OR BUFF.

Make up a tub, at boiling point, with a little White Soap, 4 ozs. of Pearlash, and 2 quarts of Annotta Liquor; enter the Silk, and turn on until it be dyed to pattern. Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Annotta Liquor.

No. 44.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—SALMON.

This colour is dyed the same as Flesh colour, but must be passed through a little Muriate of Tin in a tub of warm water afterwards, in order to raise the Redness of the colour.

No. 45.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—GOLD COLOUR.

Dye at boiling heat in a Soap lather, with Annotta according to shade required. If a full shade is required, a full shade of Annotta colour must be put upon the Silk, and if lighter shades are required, a lighter bottom must be put on. After which, boil up 4 lbs. of Bark with 1 quart of Muriate of Tin; the Bark must be put into a bag. Cool the vessel down a little, enter the Silk, and turn it for about twenty minutes.

If it is not Yellow enough, take out the Silk and put it in the bag with 1 pint more of Tin Spirits, boil it a little, and then enter the Silk again.

No. 46.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—YELLOW FAWN DRAB.

To a tub of warm water add 1 quart of Annotta Liquor, 1 lb. to a gallon of water, and 8 ozs. of Pearlash; to this add 2 lbs. of scalded Fustic and 8 ozs of Sumac; enter, give 10 turns, lift up, and throw out a few pailfuls of the Liquor; dissolve 8 ozs. of Argol and 2 lbs. of Copperas in 1 gallon of water, add 1 quart of this to the Liquor, and if not flat enough add more of it.

No. 47.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—FAWN DRAB.

To a tub of warm water add 1 pint of Annotta Liquor, 1 lb of Sumac, and 1 lb of Fustic; and sadden down with Copperas Liquor according to shade.

No. 48.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—FLAT DRAB.

To a tub of warm water add 1 gill of Annotta, 1 lb. of Fustic, 1½ lb. of Sumac, and sadden in another tub of cold water with Copperas Liquor, according to the shade of deadness required.

No. 49.

HEAVY DRABS.

Dye in a killed Liquor, at about 100°, with a little Fustic Liquor, a little Archil, and a little Chemic.

Any shade of Drabs of a heavy, flat, or dark appearance may be dyed in this way, from these ingredients.

The Liquor is said to be killed when a quantity of Copperas Liquor is poured into it. For these shades it requires about ½ a noggin to 10 lbs. of Silk.

No. 50.

SLATE DRAB.

Dye in killed Liquor with a little Fustic Liquor, and a little Logwood Liquor; if not Blue enough, add a little Chemic.

No, 51.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—BRONZE DRAB.

In a tub of warm water, at 100°, add 1 lb. of Fustic and 6 ozs of Archil, and then sadden with Copperas Liquor.

These shades of Drabs are all very distinct, the last three especially. Perhaps there is as much difference in the shade as is possible to be made in Drabs; but all the varieties of shades that come between these, may be dyed according to the preceding Receipts, which is the way that most Drabs are dyed. I will now give a few Receipts of another mode of dyeing Fawns by means of Acid instead of a killed Liquor.

Almost all Silk requires to be passed through a mode of softening as it is called by Silk Dyers. It is made as follows:—Add 2 lbs. of Sweet Oil to 1 lb. of Sulphuric Acid, (Oil of Vitriol,) and stir it quickly when mixing. This will form a sort of paste, which will mix with water, not floating on the top like Oil. A little of this must be added to a tub of cold water, and the Silk passed through it, which will give it a very smooth finish, and cause it to spin much better than it otherwise would.

No. 52.

ANOTHER MODE OF DYEING DRABS.

A great variety of Drabs may be dyed, at boiling heat, with a little Oil of Vitriol for the sour, and a little Argol. A many of the Fawn shades would require only a little liquid Archil and Madder Liquor, less or more, according to shade.

Some of the brightest colours of light Fawns may be dyed in this manner; and by adding a little Chemic to flatten or sadden with, a still greater variety may be dyed. The colours dyed in this manner are firmer and less liable to stain than those dyed in a killed Liquor.

No. 53.

SOUR BROWNS.

A great variety of Browns may be dyed with Acid, using Camwood for the Red part of the colour, Turmeric for the Yellow part, and then saddening with Copperas in another vessel cold. After a good body of Camwood is got upon the Silk it may be saddened down to either a light or a dark shade.

No. 54.

FRENCH WHITE.

This colour is first bleached, and then dyed with Archil and Chemic. Make up a tub at about 160°, to which add a little liquid Archil, and either a little Chemic or Extract, with a pailful of Soap Lather. This will put down the Yellowness of colour, and raise it to a fine clear White. Be careful not to add too much of either Archil or Chemic, as it requires very little.

Another mode of dyeing a White is by stoving it with Sulphur.

No. 55.

PINKS FROM SAFFLOWER.

The Safflower for Light Pinks is first put upon Cotton, and then discharged from the Cotton, and then put upon the Silk in the following manner:—the safflower is spent with Pearl Ashes in the usual way, and the Liquor put into a vessel with water, and then a quantity of either Cotton Yarns or Cotton Wool steeped in the Liquor, so as to take up the strength of it.

The Cotton must then be put into another vessel of clean water, with a portion of Pearlashes, which will discharge the strength of the Safflower from the Cotton, and clear it from all dirt. The Silk must then be dyed in the same Liquor with a little Oil of Vitriol. The whole of this process must be cold. By this means the colour will be clear and bright.

No. 56.

PINKS FROM PEACHWOOD.

This colour may be dyed either by being passed through the Crimson Vat, or by first steeping the Silk in Alum, and then dyeing it with Peachwood, at boiling heat; by using a little Muriate of Tin the colour will be much brighter.

No. 57.

GRAIN PINKS.

This class of Pinks may be dyed in various ways. One manner is, first pass the Silk through Red Liquor, and then dye, at boiling heat, with the clear Liquor from scalded Cochineal.

Another mode is, first steep it in Alum, and dye same as when passed through Red Liquor.

And another mode is by dyeing it the same as dyeing Grain Crimson, only using much less Cochineal.

No. 58.

MOCK SCARLET.

Get a good Annotta bottom on, the same as for the other Scarlet, until it appears a good Orange, then wash, and spend about 4 or 5 lbs. of Peachwood to 10 lbs. of Silk; add the clear Liquor, to a tub of hot water, give 10 turns, and then pass through the Crimson Vat.

Another mode is to dye it, at boiling heat, with Peachwood Liquor and Muriate of Tin; after the Annotta, Orange is put on it as in the other mode.

No. 59.

REAL PARIS BLACKS.

In a tub of water, at 180°, made up with 3 parts of Fustic, and 1 part of Bark Liquor, add 2 ozs. of Verdigris, and 1 oz. of Copperas to every pound of Silk. Steep the Silk in this all night, after giving it a few turns. In the morning, wring out, and wash well twice over. Then make the Silk up for dyeing in a Logwood Liquor, at 150'. This must be dyed in a Soap Lather. If the shade required be a dark one, much Logwood must be used; if it has a green appearance, use more Logwood, and when dark enough wash twice over. Then stick up the Silk for softening in warm water. The softening must be a little Soda and Neatsfoot Oil. This is the best Black that can be dyed.

No. 60.

NAPOLEON BLUE, AND HOW TO MAKE THE SPIRITS FOR THE SAME.

Into a tub put 100 lbs. of Spirits of Salts, (Muriatic Acid,) to which add 7 lbs. of Feathered Tin, put the Jar into boiling water ,and keep up the heat until the Tin be all eaten away. Into another jar about the same size put the same quantity of Spirits of Salts, to which add Iron filings until it will eat no more, (it will be continually eating for two or three days, and will require to be kept warm all the time,) and after settling, it will be ready for use. This is the real Muriate of Iron, the former the real Muriate of Tin.

Some prefer Nitrate of Iron to Muriate of Iron, which may be made as follows:

Into a jar of about the same size put about the same quantity of Aquafortis, (Nitric Acid,) at about 20° Twaddell, to which add Iron filings, as in the other Spirits, until it will eat no more; add only a little of it at once, as it is subject to boil over when too much is added at a time; it will not require heat as the other Spirits.

These are the Spirits to be used in proportion as follows: Into a half-pipe tub of cold water, add 2 quarts of the Muriate of Tin, and the same quantity of Muriate or Nitrate of Iron, and 1 lb. of Tartaric Acid. This is the Mordant for the Silk.

In another tub of the same size, add 6 lbs. of Alum, previously dissolved. Then add 2 ozs. of the Red Prussiate of Potash to every pound of Silk to be dyed. In this give the Silk 10 turns; the Liquor must be at about 100°; then slightly wash, enter the Mordant tub, give 10 turns, wring out, wash it again, and repeat in each until you get the shade required. It may require 5 or 6 rounds, or more, according to the darkness of the colour. This will dye a good colour; if a bluer shade is required, add more of the Nitrate or Muriate of Iron, and less of Muriate of Tin; and if a Redder shade is required, add more of the Muriate of Tin, and less of the Nitrate or Muriate of Iron for the Mordant.

The Yellow Prussiate of Potash will produce nearly the same shade of Colour, with the same weight of it as of the Red.

The Silk must pass through the Mordant the last, and not through the Prussiate; after which it must be washed out and put to soak in Fuller's earth for a few hours; then wash it out of the earth, and pass it through the Mordant again with about 10 turns more; then wring it out, not wash it, ready for getting up. In another tub of cold water add a little Tartaric Acid, sufficient to keep the colour; to a spoonful of the best Oil, add the least drop of Oil of Vitriol, put this into the tub, and give the Silk a few turns, and then wring it out. If the Silk does not appear dark enough, dry it hot, but if dark enough, dry it cool.

This is for the first day's work, the second will not require so many dye-wares. For the next day's work, only add about one half of the Spirits of each kind, and for the Mordant, much of the strength of the other will be left in the tub. Take the clear liquor from the Prussiate tub and throw down the sediment, and add only 1½ ozs. of Prussiate to the pound of Silk in the place of 2 ozs. heat up to 100° and add about the same quantity of Alum as before, and dye in all respects the same as the previous day.

WOOLLEN YARN DYEING.

No. 1.

20 BUNCHES 44s.—PEA GREEN, VERY FINE SHADE.

Dye at boiling heat with 2 lbs. of Alum,
10 lbs. of Wold,
8 ozs. of Liquid Extract,
1 lb. of Brown Tartar, and
1 gill of Spirits.

Flatter Greens about the same shades may be dyed without Spirits and Wolds, by using Fustic in the place of both; but the colour will not be any thing like the same in point of brightness.

No. 2.

6 GROSS OF 30s.—SILVER DRAB.

Dye with 4 ozs. of Logwood,
1 oz. of Cudbear, and
4 ozs. of Alum.

No. 3.

16 BUNCHES 36s.—CALIFORNIA COLOUR.

Dye with 5 lbs. of Crop Madder,
2 lbs. of Camwood,
2 lbs. of Fustic,
2 ozs. of Alum,
1 lb. of Copperas.

No. 4.

24 BUNCHES.—BRIGHT VICUNA.

Dye with 5 lbs. of Crop Madder.
2 lbs. of Fustic.
2 ozs. of Alum.
And 2 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 5.

10 BUNCHES.—LIGHT FIERY BROWN.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Fustic.
2½ lbs. of Camwood.
3 lbs. of Madder.
8 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 6.

6 GROSS 32s.—MIDDLE OLIVE.

Dye with 16 lbs. of Camwood.
12 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Mull Madder.
12 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 7.

5 GROSS 32s.—RED LAVENDER.

Dye with 2½ lbs. of Logwood.
8 ozs. of Cudbear.
And 2 ozs. of Alum.

No. 8.

6 GROSS 30s.—RED DRAB.

Dye with 1 lb. of Logwood.
4 ozs. of Cudbear.
And 4 ozs. of Alum.

No. 9.

12 BUNCHES.—RUBY.

Dye with 2½ lbs. of Cudbear.

If a Blue shade is required, add 1 gill of Ammonia, and if a Red shade, add 1 tot of Spirits.

No. 10.

24 BUNCHES.—WINE COLOUR.

Boil it 20 minutes with 4 ozs. of Chrome, and finish it in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Cudbear, and 4 ozs. of Logwood. This boiling with Chrome is called Chroming.

No. 11.

24 BUNCHES.—FINE CLARET.

Chrome same as No. 10.
Finish with 2 lbs. of Cudbear.
6 lbs. of Lima Peachwood.

No. 12.

6 GROSS 32s.—YELLOW BROWN.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Camwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
8 lbs. of Madder.
8 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 13.

24 BUNCHES SPUN TO 18 OUNCES.—MIDDLE GREEN.

Dye to middle shade of Blue in the Vat, and fill up with
6 lbs. of Fustic.
2 lbs. of Alum.
1 Tot of Chemic.

No. 14.

6 GROSS 32s.—GOOD BROWN.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Camwood.
10 lbs. of Madder.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
2 lbs of Copperas.

No. 15.

5 GROSS 32s.—DARK PURPLE.

Boil with 10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Fill up with 13 lbs. of Logwood.

To dye the shade another way.

Chrome same as No. 10.
Finish with 2 lbs. of Cudbear.
4 lbs. of Logwood.

No. 16.

20 BUNCHES.—SEA GREEN.

Dye with 1 lb. of Alum.
6 lbs. of Fustic.
1 gill of Extract.

No. 17.

24 BUNCHES.—DARK BROWN.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Camwood.
12 ozs. of Crop Madder.
1 lb. of Mull Madder.
1 lb. of Fustic.
4 ozs. of Logwood.
And 2 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 18.

4 GROSS 32s.—DARK DRAB.

Dye with 1 lb. of Fustic.
8 ozs. of Logwood.
8 ozs. of Madder.
4 ozs. of Camwood.
And 3 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 19.

20 BUNCHES 36s.—MAROON.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Cudbear
And 1 lb. of Camwood.

No. 20.

20 BUNCHES 36s.—SCARLET.

Dye with 1 lb. of Tartar.
10 ozs. of Young Fustic.
12 ozs. of Cochineal
1 pint of Spirits.

No. 21.

20 BUNCHES 44s.—CINNAMON BROWN.

Dye with 5 lbs. of Crop Madder.
3 lbs. of Camwood.
2 lbs. of Fustic.
2 ozs. of Alum.
And 1 oz. of Copperas.

No. 22.

20 BUNCHES.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye with 1 lb. of Cochineal.
1 lb. of Tartar.
1 pint of Spirits.

No. 23.

20 BUNCHES.—FULL PINK.

Dye with 4 ozs. of Cochineal
1 pint of Spirits.
1 lb of Tartar.

No. 24.

20 BUNCHES.—SALMON COLOUR.

Dye with 2 ozs. of Young Fustic.
1 lb. of Tartar.
4 ozs. of Cochineal.
1 pint of Spirits.

No. 25.

20 BUNCHES.—FULL GRAIN ROSE.

Dye with 8 ozs. of Cochineal.
1 lb. of Tartar.
1 pint of Spirits

No. 26.

20 BUNCHES.—LIGHT BUFF

Dye with 1 lb. of Tartar.
¼ oz. of Cochineal.
4 ozs. of Fustic.
1 pint of Spirits.
Darker shades may be dyed by adding more Cochineal, according to shade required.

No. 27.

20 BUNCHES.—LIGHT YELLOW.

Dye with 1 lb. of Alum.
1 lb of Tartar.
2 lbs. of Bark.
2 lbs. of Young Fustic.
3 gills of Spirits.
Fuller shades of Yellow are dyed by adding more Fustic.

No. 28.

20 BUNCHES.—ORANGE.

Dye with 1 lb. of Tartar.
8 ozs. of Cochineal.
1 pint of Spirits.

No. 29.

20 BUNCHES.—BOTTLE GREEN.

After getting a good Blue bottom in the Vat, dye with
1 lb. of Tartar.
2 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
1 gill of Chemic.

No. 30.

20 BUNCHES.—INVISIBLE GREEN.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with
4 lbs. of Logwood.
8 lbs. of Fustic.
2 ozs. of Red Argol.
If a Yellower shade is required, add more Fustic, and if darker, more Logwood.

No. 31.

20 BUNCHES.—DARK BLUE.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with 5 lbs. of Logwood, and if not Red enough, add a handful of Cudbear.

No. 32.

20 BUNCHES.—BLUE BLACK.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with 10 lbs. of Logwood.

No. 33.

20 BUNCHES.—FULL BLACK.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with 15 lbs. of Logwood and 4 lbs. of Fustic.

No. 34.

20 BUNCHES.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Prussiate of Potash.
2 quarts of Blue Spirits.

To be entered cold, and heated up as quickly as possible; when boiled 15 minutes, get out, and add

1 quart of finishing Spirits.
Enter again, and boil 15 minutes more.

If a dark shade is required, add a little Logwood with the finishing Spirits.

No. 35.

20 BUNCHES.—APPLE GREEN.

Dye with 8 ozs. of Logwood.
4 lbs. of Fustic.
2 ozs. of Alum.
And 2 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 36.

20 BUNCHES.—LIGHT OLIVE.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with
4 lbs. of Fustic.
1 lb. of Logwood.
4 ozs. of Alum.

No. 37.

20 BUNCHES.—DARK OLIVE.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with
4 lbs. of Logwood.
6 lbs. of Fustic.
4 ozs. of Alum.

No. 38.

20 BUNCHES.—BROWN OLIVE.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with
4 lbs. of Logwood.
6 lbs. of Fustic.
2 lbs. of Camwood, or a little Cudbear.
4 ozs. of Alum.

No. 39.

20 BUNCHES.—FAWN DRAB.

Dye with 1 lb. of Red Argol.
1 lb. of Fustic.
2 ozs. of Cudbear.
½ oz. of Chemic.

No. 40.

10 BUNCHES.—DOVE COLOUR.

Dye with 10 ozs. of Brown Tartar.
2 spoonfuls of Chemic.
2 oz. of Cudbear.

No. 41.

10 BUNCHES.—BLUE LAVENDER.

This shade is dyed with Acid, and not the same as the Red Lavender, No. 7.

Dye with 1 lb. of Tartar.
2 ozs. of Paste Cudbear.
4 ozs. of Chemic.

No. 42.

10 BUNCHES.—SKY BLUE.

Dye with 1 gill of Vitriol.
1 lb. of Red Argol.
1 Tot of Liquid Extract.

No. 43.

10 BUNCHES.—SAXON BLUE.

Dye with 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol.
1 lb. of Argol.
1 gill of Liquid Extract.

No. 44.

20 BUNCHES.—SAGE DRAB.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Argol.
1 lb. of Old Fustic.
1 oz. of Chemic.
1 handful of Cudbear.

No. 45.

20 BUNCHES.—CHROMED GREEN.

Chrome same as No. 10, and finish with 4 lbs. of Logwood and 6 lbs. of Fustic.

No. 46.

DARK CHROMED GREEN.

Chrome same as No. 10. and finish with 6 lbs. of Logwood and 10 lbs. of Fustic.

These Greens will much resemble the Greens dyed with Blue bottoms, but are not so permanent.

No. 47.

20 BUNCHES.—LIGHT AND DARK CLARET.

Boil with 10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Finish with 8 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 lb. of Logwood.

If darker shades are required add more Logwood.

No. 48.

MOCK CRIMSON.

Boil with 10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
After boiling an hour, wash well, and finish in a clear vessel with 10 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 gill of Spirits.
2 pails of Urine.

Without the Urine it will be a Mock Maroon.

No. 49.

12 BUNCHES.—GRAIN MAROON.

Dye with 1 pint of Spirits.
1½ lb. of Cochineal.
1 lb. of Tartar.
Wash, and in another vessel give it
1 lb. of Cudbear, and wash off.

No. 50.

80 BUNCHES.—DARK CHOCOLATE.

Dye with 35 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
15 lbs. of Fustic.
4 lbs. of Logwood.
4 lbs. of Copperas

No. 51.

80 BUNCHES.—HEAVY BROWN.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
24 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs of Logwood.
4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 52.

80 BUNCHES.—DARK CLARET BROWN.

Dye with 24 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
4 lbs. of Fustic.
8 lbs. of Logwood.
4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 53.

80 BUNCHES.—DARKER CLARET BROWN.

Dye with 36 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
8 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Logwood..
6 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 54.

100 BUNCHES.—FULL RED BROWN.

Dye with 34 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
15 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Logwood.
1 lb. of Red Argol.
6 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 55.

50 BUNCHES.—FULL YELLOW BROWN.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
24 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Logwood.
4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 56.

DARKER YELLOW BROWN.

20 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
40 lbs. of Fustic.
6 lbs. of Logwood.
6 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 57.

50 BUNCHES.—DARK OLIVE.

Dye with 36 lbs. of Fustic.
8 lbs. of Logwood.
2 lbs. of Argol.
2 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 58.

50 BUNCHES.—DARKER SHADE OF OLIVE.

40 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Logwood.
2 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 59.

80 BUNCHES.—VERY DARK CLARET.

35 lbs. of Sanders Wood.
20 lbs. of Logwood.
6 lbs. of Copperas.
2 pails of Urine in the saddening.

It is to be understood that where Copperas is used in these Yarns it is for the saddening.

WORSTED YARN DYEING.

No. 1.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SLATE PURPLE.

Previous to Dyeing, the Yarns must be well scoured with Soap and hot Water, at 80°. Then boil twenty minutes with 2 lbs. of Chrome, then wash and finish with 10 lbs. of Logwood, 1 lb. of Cudbear, and boil half an hour, then clean and dry off.

No. 2.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—RED PURPLE.

Prepare same as No. 1, and finish with 10 lbs. of Logwood, and 6 lbs. of Cudbear, boil twenty minutes in the finishing.

No. 3.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—FULL RED PURPLE.

Prepare same as No. 1, and finish with 10 lbs. of Logwood, and 10 lbs. of Cudbear, boil twenty minutes.

No. 4.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—ROYAL BLUE.

6 lbs. of Prussiate, 6 quarts of Blue Spirits, enter cold, and heat up to boiling quickly, and turn them over sharply, after boiling twenty minutes, get out, and add 3 quarts of finishing Spirits. Enter again, and boil a quarter of an hour, get out again, add 3 gills more of finishing Spirits, and 2 lbs. of Logwood. Enter again, and turn them a quarter of an hour very quickly For darker shades, add more Logwood, and for lighter, less Logwood.

No. 5.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—GRAIN MAROON.

Boil forty minutes with 8 lbs. of Tartar, 3 quarts of Nitrate of Tin, 5 lbs. of Cochineal, then wash in clean water, and finish in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Cudbear, and boil a quarter of an hour.

No. 6.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—MOCK CRIMSON.

Boil one hour with 30 lbs. of Alum and 8 lbs. of Argol, then wash well in clean water, and finish in a clean vessel with 30 lbs. of Peachwood, 1 pint of Nitrate of Tin, and 4 quarts of Ammonia.

No. 7.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—CLARET.

Boil same as No. 6, and finish with 4 lbs. of Logwood.
30 lbs. of Peachwood.

No. 8.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—LIGHT VICUNA.

Boil half an hour with 3 lbs. of Argol.
1 lb. of Blue Vitriol.
1 lb. of Cudbear.
5 lbs. of Fustic.

No. 9.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DARK VICUNA.

Boil one hour with 4 lbs. of Argol.
2 lbs. of Blue Vitriol
2 lbs. of Cudbear.
7 lbs. of Fustic.
7 lbs. of Madder.

No. 10.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—OAK DRAB.

Boil half an hour with 3 lbs. of Argol.
3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
20 lbs. of Fustic
A handful of Cudbear.

No. 11.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—BOTTLE GREEN.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Red Argol, 2 lbs. of Blue Vitriol, 30 lbs. of Fustic, 4 quarts of Chemic, and 1 lb. of Cudbear.

Most shades of Dark Green may be dyed as well with Chrome, which would be a saving of two-thirds of the expense.

No. 12.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—APPLE GREEN.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Argol.
3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
¾ of a pint of Liquid Extract.

No. 13.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—KNOT GREEN.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
8 lbs. of Alum.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
1 pint of Liquid Extract.

No. 14.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SEA GREEN.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
2 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of Fustic.
1 gill of Liquid Extract.

No. 15.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DARK SEA GREEN.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
4 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Fustic,
1 quart of Liquid Extract.

No. 16.

80 lbs, OF YARN.—MOCK MAROON.

Boil twenty minutes with 16 lbs. of Cudbear.
1 quart of Nitrate of Tin.

No. 17.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—GREEN OLIVE.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Argol.
3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
1 quart of Liquid Extract.

No. 18.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DARK OLIVE.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Argol.
3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
2 quarts of Chemic.
1 lb. of Cudbear.

No. 19.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DAHLIA.

Boil twenty minutes with 12 lbs. of Cudbear.
1 quart of Ammonia.

No. 20.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—RUBY.

Boil twenty minutes with 12 lbs. of Cudbear.

No. 21.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—APPLE GREEN.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 3 lbs. of Logwood.
40 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 22.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—INVISIBLE GREEN.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 23.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—BOTTLE GREEN.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 10 lbs. of Logwood.
25 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 24.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—BROWN OLIVE.

Boil half an hour with 25 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Madder.
Then get the Yarns out of the vessel, and add
2 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
2 lbs. of Copperas.
Put them in again and turn 20 minutes.

No. 25.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—GREEN OLIVE.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 6 lbs. of Logwood.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil 20 minutes.

No. 26.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—CANARY COLOUR.

Boil half an hour with 5 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
4 lbs. of Alum.
2 quarts of Spirits.

No. 27.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—FULL YELLOW.

Boil half an hour with 30 lbs. of Young Fustic.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
2 quarts of Spirits.

No. 28.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—ORANGE.

Boil 1 hour with 2 lbs. of Cochineal.
30 lbs. of Young Fustic.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
3 quarts of Spirits.

No. 29.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

Boil 1 hour with 8 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
1 lb. of Dry Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
2 quarts of Spirits.

No. 30.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—ROSE.

Boil 1 hour with 3½ lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
2 quarts of Spirits.

No. 31.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—PINK.

Boil half an hour with 2 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
2 quarts of Spirits.

To make Cochineal Paste.—Add 3 gills of Strong Ammonia to 1 lb. of Cochineal, and mix it well in a Jar, put the Jar into a Vessel of boiling water, keeping the water out of the Jar, during about 8 hours, or upon a warm Sand Bath during about 12 hours, or upon a Boiler.

No. 32.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—IMITATION OF INDIGO BLUE.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 20 lbs. of Logwood.
1 pint of Ammonia.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 33.

80 lbs. OF YARN,—LIGHT BROWN.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Peachwood.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 34.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—CLARET BROWN.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Peachwood.
Boil twenty minutes.

No. 35.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SNUFF COLOUR.

Boil 1 hour with 25 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Madder.
2 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
Boil half an hour.

No. 36.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—FULL BLACK.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 40 lbs. of Logwood.
15 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil 20 minutes.

No. 37.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—BLUE BLACK.

Prepare same as No. 1.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil 20 minutes.

No. 38.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—FAWN DRAB.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of White Argol.
2 lbs. of Fustic.
1 handful of Cudbear.
2 spoonfuls of Chemic.

No. 39.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—LILAC.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Cudbear.
Half a gill of Liquid Extract.

No. 40.

80 lbs. OE YARN.—LAVENDER.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
1 pint of Liquid Extract.

No. 41.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—LIGHT PUCE.

Boil 20 minutes with 5 lbs. of Archill.

No. 42.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SLATE DRAB.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Argol.
3 lbs. of Fustic.
3 handfuls of Cudbear.
1 gill of Chemic.

No. 43.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SAGE DRAB.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Argol.
2 lbs. of Fustic.
2 handfuls of Cudbear.
2 spoonfuls of Chemic.

No. 44.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—RED CINNAMON BROWN.

Boil two hours with 40 lbs. of Camwood, or Red Sanders.
No Saddening.

No. 45.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DARK BROWN.

Boil same as the last.
Sadden with 1 lb of Blue Vitriol.
3 lbs. of Copperas.
Turn them on half an hour without boiling.

No. 46.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DARK RED BROWN.

Boil same as No. 44.
Sadden with 4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 47.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—GRAIN SCARLET.

Boil 1 hour with 5 lbs. of Cochineal.
20 lbs. of Young Fustic.
7 lbs. of White or Brown Tartar.
3 quarts of Nitrate of Tin, or Oxalic Muriate of Tin, which is preferable.

No. 48.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SALMON.

Boil half an hour with 12 ounces of Dry Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
2 quarts of Spirits.

No. 49.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SKY BLUE.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
1 gill of Liquid Extract.

No. 50.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—SAXON BLUE.

Boil half an hour with 1 Pint of Liquid Extract.
8 lbs. of Tartar.

No. 51.

80 lbs. OF YARN.—DOVE COLOUR.

Boil half an hour with 8 lbs. of Tartar.
1 gill of Extract.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
Brighter Shades of this Colour may be got by adding Paste Cochineal instead of Cudbear, but to brighten Cudbear run through a little Ammonia and warm Water.

WOOLLEN DYEING.

No. 1.

2 *Pieces*, LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—GRAIN SCARLET.

Boil 1 hour with 9 lbs. of Young Fustic, 6 lbs. of Tartar, 6 quarts of Spirits; finish in a clean vessel with 4½ lbs. of Lac, 4½ lbs. of Cochineal, 4 quarts of Spirits, besides the 6 pints mixed with the Lac. Boil 1 hour.

☞ The Spirit to be used is Nitrate of Tin, or two parts of Nitrate of Tin, and one part of Oxalic Muriate of Tin, which is preferable.

No. 2.

4 *Pieces*, BOCKINS, 36 lbs. each.—SCARLET.

Boil 1¼ hour with 12 lbs. of Lac, 10 lbs. of Young Fustic, 6 lbs. of Tartar, and 13 quarts of Spirits.

No. 3.

4 *Pieces*, ORANGE LISTS, 35 lbs. each.
SCARLET.

Dye with 10 lbs. of good Lac.
6 lbs. of Young Fustic.
6 lbs of Brown Tartar.
3 gallons of Spirits.
Boil 1¼ hour.

No. 4.

2 *Pieces*, SAVED LISTS, 70 lbs. each.—SCARLET.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Lac.
6 lbs. of Tartar.
8 lbs. of Young Fustic.
3 gallons of Spirits.
Boil 1¼ hour.

No. 5.

2 *Pieces*, LONGWOOLS, 75 lbs. each.—LAC SCARLET.

Dye with 12 lbs. of Lac.
8 lbs. of Tartar.
2 lbs. of Rasped Fustic.
9 quarts of Spirits.
Boil 1¼ hour.

No. 6.

20 *Pieces*, SERGES, 8 lbs. each.—SCARLET.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Lac.
12 lbs. of Tartar.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
12 quarts of Spirits.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 7.

6 *Ends*, FINE SAVED LISTS, 20 lbs. each.
SCARLET.

Dye with 14 lbs. of Lac.
7 lbs. of Young Fustic.
8 lbs. of Tartar.
6 quarts of Spirits.
Boil 1½ hour.

No. 8.

4 *Pieces*, GOLD LISTS, 40 lbs. each.—ORANGE.

Dye with 2 lbs. of Cochineal.
12 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
½ lb. of Lac.
6 lbs. of Tartar.
12 pints of Bark Spirits.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 9.

2 *Ends*, BOCKINS, 68 lbs. each.—SALMON.

Dye with ½ lb. of Cochineal.
¼ lb. of Paste Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Fustic.
12 pints of Spirits.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 10.

4 *Pieces*, ORANGE LISTS, 35 lbs. each.—SALMON.

Dye with 2½ lbs. of Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Rasped Fustic.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
7 quarts of Spirits.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 11.

2 *Pieces*, LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—GRAIN ROSE.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
13 pints of Spirits.
Blue up in a cistern of warm water, with Urine according to shade required.

No. 12.

4 *Pieces*, ORANGE LISTS, 34 lbs. each.—GOLD COLOUR.

Boil 1 hour with 2 lbs. of Cochineal.
12 ozs. of Lac.
13 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
12 lbs. of Bark Spirits.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 13.

6 *Ends*, ORANGE LISTS, 28 lbs. each.—GRAIN ROSE.

5½ lbs. of Cochineal.
7 lbs. of Tartar.
9 quarts of Spirits.
Blue as No. 11.

Boil 1 hour.

No. 14.

3 *Pieces*, SAVED LISTS, 58 lbs. each.—FULL RED CRIMSON.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Lac.
1½ lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
7 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
7 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 quarts of Spirits.

Boil 1 hour.

No. 15.

4 *Pieces,* ORANGE LISTS, 34 lbs each.—LIGHT ROSE.

Dye with 2½ lbs. of Cochineal.
2 lbs. of Alum.
6 lbs. of Tartar.
6 quarts of Spirits.

No. 16.

2 *Pieces,* LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—ROSE COLOUR.

6 lbs. of Tartar.
2 lbs. of Alum.
6 quarts of Spirits.

Boil 1 hour.

List them over a Horse-tree, without washing, till next day; then finish with

½ lb. of Paste Cochineal.
2½ lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
3 pints of Spirits.

No. 17.

4 *Ends*, LITTLE BOCKINS, 25 lbs. each.
YELLOW.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Tartar.
12 lbs. of Young Fustic.
7 quarts of Spirits.
Boil half an hour.

No. 18.

6 *Ends*, GOLD LISTS, 34 lbs. each.—FULL YELLOW, OR AMBER.

Dye with 12 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
12 lbs. of Fustic.
7 lbs. of Tartar.
5 quarts of Spirits.
Boil half an hour.

No. 19.

4 *Pieces*, ORANGE LISTS, 30 lbs. each.—SKY BLUE.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Crystals.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
3 gills of Liquid Extract.
Boil half an hour.

No. 20.

4 *Ends*, GOLD LISTS, 30 lbs. each.—DOVE COLOUR.

Dye with 1 lb. of Paste Cochineal.
8 lbs. of Tartar.
10 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 21.

2 *Pieces*, BROAD CLOTHS, 42 Yards each.—CRIMSON.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Lac.
4½ lbs. of Cochineal.
6 quarts of Spirits.
Clean and blue in a cistern of warm water with
5 lbs. of Cudbear.
8 pails of Urine.

No. 22.

20 *Pieces*, SERGES, 8 lbs. each.—GREEN.

Dye with 40 lbs. of Fustic.
4 pints of Chemic.
4 lbs. of Argol.
8 lbs. of Alum.

Boil 1 hour.

No. 23.

4 *Ends*, CLOTH, 24 lbs. each.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Prussiate.
6 quarts of Royal Blue Spirits.

Enter cold and heat up quickly, and turn on sharply, after boiling 20 minutes get out, and add 2 quarts of Finishing Spirits, enter again, and boil 20 minutes.

No. 24.

4 *Ends*, 24 lbs. each.—DARK ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Prussiate..
6 quarts of Royal Blue Spirits.

Enter cold and heat up quickly, and turn on sharply; after boiling 20 minutes, get out, and add 2 quarts of Finishing Spirits; enter again, and boil 20 minutes; get out, and cool over, then add 2 lbs. of Logwood, and 1 quart of Finishing Spirits: Boil 20 minutes.

No. 25.

10 *Pieces*, SERGES, 8 lbs. each.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 8 lbs. of Prussiate.
8 quarts of Royal Blue Spirits.
3 quarts of Finishing Spirits.
Logwood according to shade required.
Heat up same as No. 23.

No. 26.

4 *Pieces*, ORANGE LISTS, 34 lbs. each.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Prussiate.
6 quarts of Royal Blue Spirits.
3 quarts of Finishing Spirits.
1, 2, 3, or 4 lbs. of Logwood, according to shade.

No. 27.

2 *Pieces,* LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Prussiate.
12 pints of Royal Blue Spirits.
6 pints of Finishing Spirits.
Logwood according to shade.
Heat same as No. 24.

No. 28.

Gold Lists are dyed in all respects as No. 26.

No. 29.

2 *Pieces,* LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—GREEN.

Dye with 60 lbs. of Fustic.
1 pint of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Argol.

Boil 1 hour.

No. 30.

4 *Ends*, LADIES' CLOTHS, 25 yards each.—PURPLE.

Boil 2½ hours with 40 lbs. of Alum.
8 lbs. of Argol.
1 quart of Nitrate of Tin.
Wash well and finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood, and
4 lbs of Peachwood in a clean vessel.
Enter cool in the finishing and heat up to the boiling point.

No. 31.

4 *Pieces*, PILOT CLOTHS, 120 lbs. each.—DARK BROWN.

Stuff with 40 lbs. of Fustic.
40 lbs. of Sanders.
6 lbs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 6 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 32.

8 *Ends*, NARROW HONLEYS, 40 yards each.
DARK CLARET BROWN.

Stuff with 70 lbs. of Sanders.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
6 lbs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 8 lbs. of Copperas.
1 Cupful of Oil of Vitriol.

No. 33.

1 *Piece*, FLUSHING, 112 lbs.—BLACK.

Stuff with 10 lbs. of Copperas.
3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
3 lbs. of Argol.
2 lbs. of Sumac.
2 lbs. of Fustic.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil 1 hour.

To Dye the same with Chrome:—

Boil half an hour with 1 lb. of Chrome.
½ lb. of Red Argol.
Wash well, and then finish with 24 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 34.

12 *Ends*, BOCKINS.—PEACHWOOD RED.

Boil 3 hours with 60 lbs. of Alum.
20 lbs. of Red Argol.
Finish in a pan, 4 at a time, with 40 lbs. of solid Peachwood.
1 gill of Nitrate of Tin.
For Bluer shades add a little Urine.

No. 35.

2 *Pieces* LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—GREEN.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Tartar.
10 lbs. of Alum.
3 gills. of Chemic.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 36.

2 *Pieces* LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—CHESTNUT BROWN.

Stuff with 120 lbs. of Sanders.
16 lbs. of Fustic.
In the middle of the saddening, add a pint of Oil of Vitriol.
Sadden with ½ a lb. of Copperas.

No. 37.

3 *Pieces*, BROAD CLOTHS.—DARK GREEN.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Argol.
6 lbs. of Madder.
5 pints of Chemic.
40 lbs. of Fustic.
Boil 2 hours.

No. 38.

3 *Pieces*, LONGWOOLS, 80 lbs. each.—CLARET BROWN.

Stuff with 60 lbs. of Sanders.
30 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 3 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 39.

4 *Pieces*, LADIES' CLOTH.—CHROMED GREEN.

Boil half an hour with 1 lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 40.

2 *Pieces*, BOCKINS, 40 lbs. each.—CLARET.

Stuff with 30 lbs. of Sanders.
6 lbs. of Logwood.
Sadden with 6 lbs. of Copperas.
2 pailfuls of Urine.
Lighter or Darker Shades may be got by giving more or less Logwood in the Stuffing, and more or less Copperas in the Saddening.

No. 41.

2 *Pieces*, LADIES' CLOTHS.—BROWN OLIVE.

Stuff with 30 lbs. of Fustic.
6 lbs. of Logwood.
3 lbs. of Sanders.
Sadden with 4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 42.

2 *Pieces*, FLUSHINGS, 100 lbs. each.—MULE DRAB.

Dye in the Grease, stuff with 14 lbs. of Camwood.
1 lb. of Fustic.
4 lbs. of Sumac.
24 lbs. of Madder.
Sadden with 6 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 43.

2 *Pieces*, FLUSHINGS, 100 lbs. each.—STONE DRAB.

Dye in the Grease, with 20 lbs. of Madder.
1 lb. of Logwood.
1 lb. of Cudbear.
2 lbs. of Sumac.
1 lb. of Copperas.

No. 44.

2 *Pieces*, FLUSHINGS.—FAWN DRAB.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Madder.
2 lbs. of Camwood.
2 handfuls of Fustic.
2 handfuls of Cudbear.
4 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 45.

TO DYE 10 STONES OF WOOL NUT BROWN,

Stuff with 60 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Sanders.
Add 1 cup of Oil of Vitriol in the middle of the stuffing.
Then sadden with 4 lbs. of Copperas.

No. 46.

TO DYE 4 DRUGGETS, 70 lbs. each, A GOOD LIGHT CLARET.

Boil 3 hours with 60 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Argol.
1 pint of Nitrate of Tin.
3 lbs. of Logwood.
Finish with 40 lbs. of Lima Peachwood.

No. 47.

TO DYE 4 DRUGGETS, A GOOD CRIMSON.

Boil 3 hours with 60 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Argol.
1 pint of Nitrate of Tin.
Clean, and finish with solid Peachwood, and a little Ammonia, according to shade.

No. 48.

TO DYE 2 PIECES, BOCKINS, 40 lbs. each, A GOOD LOGWOOD BLUE.

Boil with 10 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
Finish with 16 lbs. of Logwood.
3 pails of Urine.

No. 49.

TO DYE 4 PIECES, FLUSHINGS, LOGWOOD BLUE.

Boil 2 hours with 3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
3 lbs. of Red Argol.
3 gills of Oil of Vitriol.
20 lbs. of Alum.
Then clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Chipped Logwood.
4 pails of Urine.
Enter at 150°, and heat up to the boiling point.

This is a good mode of dyeing Logwood Blues.

No. 50.

Wools are prepared the same way, and dyed with the same ingredients, weight for weight, as Yarns and Woollen Pieces are.

No. 51.

NEW MODE OF DYEING LOGWOOD BLUES.

2 PIECES, WOOLLEN CLOTHS, 200 lbs. each.
OF ANY QUALITY.

Boil half an hour with 1 lb. of Chrome.
4 lbs. of Alum.
1 lb. of Red Argol.
Clean and finish with 35 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

This is the best mode of dyeing a Logwoood Blue. It will bear exposure to the atmosphere almost as well as Indigo Blue.

No. 52.

2 PIECES, BOCKINS, 40 lbs. each.—MAROON.

Boil 3 hours with 30 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of Red Argol.
1 lb. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 30 lbs. of Peachwood.
6 pails of Urine.

DAMASK DYEING.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON AND WORSTED DAMASKS.—PINK AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 ozs. of Paste Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of White Tartar.
4 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 30 minutes.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASK.—PINK.

Dye in a clean vessel with 1¼ lb. of Paste Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of White Tartar.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 1 hour.
Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Paste with the same quantity of Acid.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ DAMASK COTTON & WORSTED. SALMON AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 4 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 50 minutes.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASK.—SALMON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 8 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
6 lbs. of Tartar. Boil 1 hour.
If a Yellower shade is required, add 4 ozs. of Ground Fustic.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. ROSE COLOUR.

Dye in a clean vessel with 1 lb. of Dry Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
2 lbs. of Alum.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—ROSE COLOUR.

Dye in a clean vessel with 1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar
4 quarts of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.
If Bluer shades are required, let one half of the Cochineal be paste, and the other half dry, and rather less Nitrate of Tin.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. WHITE AND LIGHT RED CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 2 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
4 quarts of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—LIGHT RED CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Alum.
6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
2½ lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
2 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
2 lbs of Alum.
4 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, WORSTED DAMASK.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
2½ lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
3 lbs. of Alum.
6 quarts of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.
When the shades are not required very blue, more Dry Cochineal must be used, and less Paste Cochineal, and if wanted Bluer, use more Paste Cochineal, and less Dry Cochineal.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces,* ¾ DAMASK COTTON & WORSTED. BUFF AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 2 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
1 lb. of Young Fustic.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces,* WORSTED DAMASKS.—BUFF.

Dye in a clean vessel with 3 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
1½ lb. of Young Fustic.
6 lbs. of Tartar.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
Darker shades may be dyed by adding more Cochineal, and the same quantity of other ingredients.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces,* ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. STRAW COLOUR AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 ozs. of Young Fustic.
1 oz. of Dry Cochineal.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces*, WORSTED DAMASKS.—STRAW COLOUR.

Dye in a clean vessel with 6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
12 ozs. of Young Fustic.
1½ oz. of Dry Cochineal.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. YELLOW AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
5 lbs. of Young Fustic.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 16.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ DAMASK.—YELLOW.

Dye in a clean vessel with 6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
6 lbs. of Young Fustic.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil half an hour.
Darker shades of Yellow may be dyed by adding more Fustic, and using the same quantity of the other ingredients. If very bright shades are required, use more Spirits in the dyeing.

No. 17.

10 *Pieces.* ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. LAC SCARLET AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 7 lbs. of Lac.
5 lbs. of Young Fustic.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar or White Argol. Boil 1 hour.

No. 18.

10 *Pieces,* ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—LAC SCARLET.

Dye in a clean vessel with 6 lbs. of White Argol.
6 lbs. of Young Fustic.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
8 lbs. of Lac. Boil 1 hour.

No. 19.

10 *Pieces,* ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. GRAIN SCARLET AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
2½ lbs. of Young Fustic.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.

No. 20.

10 *Pieces*, WORSTED DAMASKS.—GRAIN SCARLET.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
2½ lbs. of Young Fustic. Boil 1 hour.

This is the real Grain Scarlet. It can be imitated with Lac Dye, but is not quite so bright.

No. 21.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. LIGHT ORANGE AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
6 lbs. of Young Fustic.
12 ozs. of Dry Cochineal. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 22.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—ORANGE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 7 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
1½ lb. of Cochineal Boil 1 hour.

When Yellower shades are wanted, use more Fustic, and when Redder shades are wanted, use more Cochineal, with the same quantity of Spirits and Tartar.

No. 23.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

SKY BLUE AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Common Crystals.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
¾ of a pint of Liquid Extract.
2 spoonfuls of Nitrate of Tin.
1 oz. of Prussiate of Potash. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 24.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—SKY BLUE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
20 lbs. of Crystals.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
1 pint of Liquid Extract.
2 ozs. of Prussiate of Potash.
The Prussiate will give the colour a bloomy appearance, which is difficult to get without it.

No. 25.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. SAXON BLUE AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
2 ozs. of Prussiate.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
1 pint of Liquid Extract.

Boil 1 hour.

No. 26.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—SAXON BLUE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
4 ozs. of Prussiate.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
3 gills of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.
If darker shades are required, add more Liqui dExtract, according to shade.

No. 27.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. L1GHT GREEN AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 15 lbs of Alum.
6 lbs. of White Argol.
15 lbs. of Chipped Fustic.
1 Tot of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 28.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—LIGHT GREEN.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Alum.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
8 lbs. of White Argol.
1½ Tot of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.
If the shade is required Bluer, add a little more Extract, and if Yellower, a little more Fustic.

No. 29.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. MIDDLE GREEN AND WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 6 lbs. of White Argol.
15 lbs. of Alum.
1 gill of Chemic.
20 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.

No. 30.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—MIDDLE GREEN.

Dye with 6 lbs. of White Argol.
20 lbs. of Alum.
¾ pint of Chemic.
25 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.
Darker shades of Green must have more Chemic, and if a Yellower shade is required, add more Fustic.

No. 31.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS, CINNAMON BROWN & WHITE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Old Rasped Fustic.
2 lbs.of Camwood.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 lbs. of Red Argol.
20 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Madder.

No. 32.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—CINNAMON BROWN.

Dye with 50 lbs. of Old Rasped Fustic.
15 lbs. of Super Argol.
25 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of Red Argol.
2½ lbs. of Camwood, or a handful of Cudbear may be used in the place of Camwood, which will produce the same effect. Boil 1½ hour.
If a flatter shade is required, add a spoonful of Liquid Extract.

No. 33.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. LIGHT FAWN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
2 handfuls of Madder.
The size of a Knor of Paste Cudbear.
1 spoonful of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 34.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—DARKER FAWN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
2 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
4 handfuls of Madder.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear. Boil to shade.

If a darker shade is required, add more Extract.

No. 35.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ DAMASKS.—LIGHT SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
2 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 36.

10 *Pieces*, DAMASKS.—DARKER SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
2 handfuls of Cudbear.
1 handful of Madder.
4 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

If a darker shade is required, add more Liquid Extract, and other ingredients.

No. 37.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ WORSTED DAMASKS.—MOCK CRIMSON.

The Pieces must be boiled for 3 hours in a clean vessel with 30 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of White Argol or Brown Tartar.
1 quart of Nitrate of Tin.
After which, they must be well cleaned, and then they must be finished in another clean vessel with
25 lbs. of Peachwood.
3 gills of Nitrate of Tin.
5 pailfuls of Urine.
Boil a few Ends. Then clean and dry for the press.

This colour will very much approach the Grain Crimson, but will not so well bear exposure to the atmosphere.

The Cotton and Worsted Damasks are dyed the same way, but require less Acid in the boiling and less Peachwood in the finishing. In dyeing this colour, the Cotton is sometimes bleached, which tends to improve it very much.

It must be passed a few times through a weak Chloride of Lime Liquor, with a little Nitric Acid in it. Sulphuric Acid is too strong, and affects the colour too much. The Pieces should next be cleaned, and then blued up to pattern in a vessel of warm water, with Urine according to the shade required.

No. 38.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ DAMASK.—SEA GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel, at boiling heat, with 5 lbs. of Fustic.
1 Tot of Liquid Extract.
20 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of White Argol. Boil 1 hour.

When the shade is required darker, add more Extract, and if Yellower, add more Fustic.

No. 39.

10 *Pieces*, ¾ DAMASKS.—COFFEE BROWN.

Dye with 30 lbs. of Camwood.
10 lbs. of Red Argol, or 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 pint of Chemic.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol. Boil 2 hours.

This Shade of Colour is not often wanted, but as it is sometimes called for, it is here inserted.

No. 40.

10 *Pieces*, DAMASKS.—BLACK.

Boil the pieces 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Red Argol.
1 lb. of Chrome.
Wash them and finish in another vessel with
20 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Old Fustic. Boil half an hour.

MOREEN DYEING.

No. 1.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT SKY BLUE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Common Crystals.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
¾ of a pint of Liquid Extract.
2 spoonfuls of Nitrate of Tin.
1 oz. of Prussiate of Potash.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 2.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—DARK SKY BLUE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
20 lbs. of Crystals.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
1 pint of Liquid Extract.
2 ozs. of Prussiate of Potash.
The Prussiate will give the colour a bloomy appearance, which is difficult to get without it.

No. 3.

15 *Pieces*, $\frac{3}{4}$ MOREENS.—FULL ORANGE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 7 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
1½ lb. of Cochineal. Boil 1 hour.
When Yellower shades are wanted, use more Fustic, and when Redder shades are wanted, use more Cochineal, with the same quantity of Spirits and Tartar.

No. 4.

15 *Pieces*, $\frac{3}{4}$ MOREENS.—LIGHT ORANGE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
6 lbs. of Young Fustic.
12 ozs. of Dry Cochineal. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 5.

15 *Pieces*, MOREENS.—FULL GRAIN SCARLET.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
2½ lbs. of Young Fustic. Boil 1 hour.
This is the real Grain Scarlet. It can be imitated with Lac Dye, but it is not quite so bright.

No. 6.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—GRAIN SCARLET.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
2½ lbs of Young Fustic.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.

No. 7.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT LAC SCARLET.

Dye in a clean vessel with 6 lbs. of White Argol.
6 lbs. of Young Fustic.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
8 lbs. of Lac. Boil 1 hour.

No. 8.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—FULL LAC SCARLET.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Lac.
5 lbs. of Young Fustic.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
7 lbs. of Brown Tartar or White Argol. Boil 1 hour.

No. 9.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT YELLOW.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
5 lbs. of Young Fustic.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 10.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—FULL YELLOW.

Dye in a clean vessel with 6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil half an hour.

Darker shades of Yellow may be dyed by adding more Fustic, and using the same quantity of the other ingredients. If very bright shades are required, use more Nitrate of Tin in the dyeing.

No. 11.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—STRAW COLOUR.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 ozs. of Young Fustic.
1 oz. of Dry Cochineal.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 12.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—BUFF.

Dye in a clean vessel with 3 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
1½ lb. of Young Fustic.
6 lbs. of Tartar.
8 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
Darker shades may be dyed by adding more Cochineal, and the same quantity of other ingredients.

No. 13.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
2 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
2 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 14.

15 *Pieces*, $\frac{3}{4}$ MOREENS.—DARK GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
2½ lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
3 lbs. of Alum.
6 quarts of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.

When the shades are not required very blue, more Dry Cochineal must be used, and less Paste Cochineal, and if wanted bluer, use more Paste Cochineal, and less Dry Cochineal.

No. 15.

15 *Pieces*, $\frac{3}{4}$ MOREENS.—COFFEE BROWN.

Dye with 30 lbs. of Camwood.
10 lbs. of Red Argol, or 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 pint of Chemic.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol. Boil 2 hours.

This shade of Colour is not often wanted, but as it is sometimes called for, it is here inserted.

No. 16.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—SEA GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel, at boiling heat, with 5 lbs. of Fustic.
1 tot of Liquid Extract.
20 lbs. of Alum.
7 lbs. of White Argol. Boil 1 hour.
When the shade is required darker, add more Extract, and if Yellower, add more Fustic.

No. 17.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—MOCK CRIMSON.

The Pieces must be boiled for 3 hours in a clean vessel with 30 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of White Argol or Brown Tartar.
1 quart of Nitrate of Tin.
After which, they must be well cleaned, and then they must be finished in another clean vessel with
25 lbs. of Peachwood.
3 gills of Nitrate of Tin.
5 pailfuls of Urine.
Boil a few Ends. Then clean and dry for the press.
This colour will very much approach the Grain Crimson, but will not so well bear exposure to the atmosphere.

No. 18.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—BLACK.

Boil the pieces 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Red Argol.
1 lb. of Chrome.
Wash them and finish in another vessel with
20 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Old Fustic. Boil half an hour.

No. 19.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
2 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 20.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—FULL SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
2 handfuls of Paste Cudbear.
1 handful of Madder.
4 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.
If a darker shade is required, add more Liquid Extract to the other ingredients.

No. 21.

15 *Pieces,* ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT FAWNS.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
2 handfuls of Madder.
The size of a Knor of Paste Cudbear.
1 spoonful of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 22.

14 *Pieces,* ¾ MOREENS.—DARKER FAWN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
2 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
4 handfuls of Madder.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear. Boil to shade.

If a darker shade is required, add more Extract.

No. 23.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—CINNAMON BROWN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Old Rasped Fustic.
2 lbs. of Camwood.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 lbs. of Red Argol.
20 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Madder.

No. 24.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—DARKER CINNAMON BROWN.

Dye with 50 lbs. of Old Rasped Fustic.
15 lbs. of Super Argol.
25 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of Red Argol.
2½ lbs. of Camwood, or a handful of Cudbear may be used in the place of Camwood, which will produce the same effect. Boil 1½ hour.

If a flatter shade is required, add a spoonful of Liquid Extract.

No. 25.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—MIDDLE GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 8 lbs. of White Argol.
15 lbs. of Alum.
1 gill of Chemic.
20 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.

No. 26.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—DARK GREEN.

Dye with 8 lbs. of White Argol.
20 lbs. of Alum.
1 pint of Chemic.
25 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.
Darker shades of Green must have more Chemic, and if a Yellower shade is required, add more Fustic.

No. 27.

15 *Pieces* ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 15 lbs. of Alum.
8 lbs. of White Argol.
15 lbs. of Chipped Fustic.
1 Tot of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 28.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—DARKER GREEN.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Alum.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
8 lbs. of White Argol.
2 Tots of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.
If the shade is required Bluer, add a little more Extract, and if Yellower, a little more Fustic.

No. 29.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT SAXON BLUE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
2 ozs. of Prussiate.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
1 pint of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 30.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—DARK SAXON BLUE.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
4 ozs. of Prussiate.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
3 gills of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.
If darker shades are required, add more Liquid Extract.

No. 31.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT RED CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 2 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
4 quarts of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 32.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—FULL RED CRIMSON

Dye in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Alum.
6 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
2½ lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.

No. 33.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT ROSE COLOUR.

Dye in a clean vessel with 1 lb. of Dry Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
2 lbs. of Alum.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 34.

15 *Pieces,* ¾ MOREENS.—FULL ROSE COLOUR.

Dye in a clean vessel with 1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
4 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
2 lbs. of Alum. Boil 1 hour.
If bluer shades are required, let one half of the Cochineal be Paste, and the other half Dry, and rather less Spirits.

No. 35.

15 *Pieces,* ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT SALMON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 4 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 50 minutes.

No. 36.

15 *Pieces,* ¾ MOREENS.—FULL SALMON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 8 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
6 lbs. of Tartar. Boil 1 hour.
If a Yellower shade is required, add 4 ozs. of Ground Fustic.

No. 37.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—LIGHT PINK.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 ozs. of Paste Cochineal.
5 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of White Tartar.
4 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 38.

15 *Pieces*, ¾ MOREENS.—FULL PINK.

Dye in a clean vessel with 1¼ lb. of Paste Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Alum.
4 lbs. of White Tartar.
6 pints of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 1 hour.
Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Paste Cochineal with the same quantity of Acid.

TWO COLOURED DAMASK DYEING.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.
SCARLET & PINK.

In this colour, the worsted must be first dyed Scarlet in a clean vessel with 12 lbs. of Lac Dye.
12 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
8 lbs. of White Argol or Brown Tartar. Boil 1 hour.

The Pieces must then be well cleaned, and then Cotton dyed with Safflower. A light shade of Pink will take 1 lb. of Safflower to a Piece, and a dark shade 1½ lb. It must be spent according to Receipt 68, page 63. The clear Liquor must be put into a cistern of cold water, with about 1 pint of Oil of Vitriol, and 1 lb. of Tartaric Acid. The goods must then be entered and turned on in the Liquor until dyed to shade required.

If a Blue shade of Pink is required, rather less Oil of Vitriol must be used, and if a Redder shade, more must be used. Any shade of Pink may be dyed by adding more or less of the clear Safflower Liquor.

Various shades of Pink may be dyed from Peachwood, but none are equal to the Pink dyed with Safflower, when Scarlet and Pink are in the Piece together.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. SCARLET & YELLOW.

The Pieces in these two colours must be first dyed Scarlet, the same as in the last colour, with the same quantity of ingredients, and then washed and Cotton dyed either through the Padding Machine or in a cistern of cold or lukewarm water, with about 1 lb. of Turmeric to the Piece, more or less, according to shade of Yellow required.

The Turmeric must be boiled up with a little Oil of Vitriol; use about 1 lb. of Turmeric to 1 gallon of water, and take the clear Liquor only.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. SCARLET & FLESH COLOUR.

Worsted Dye in Scarlet same as No. 1, and Cotton Dye either at the Padding Machine or in a clean vessel with 2 ozs. of Annotta spent with 2 quarts of water and 2 ozs. of Pearlash; boil well for a few minutes, so that every particle be dissolved. Take the clear Liquor.

A great variety of shades of Cotton may be dyed by varying the quantity of Annotta, according to sahde, using more for dark and less for light shades.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. SCARLET & SALMON.

First Worsted Dye in all respects for Scarlet same as No. 1, and Cotton Dye in a clean cistern of cold water with 5 lbs. of spent Safflower, and 1 lb. of Annotta spent with 1 lb. of Pearlash. Use the clear Liquor only. Give 10 Ends and wash off

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, DAMASKS.—SCARLET AND ROSE COLOUR.

First Worsted Dye Scarlet same as No. 1, and Cotton Dye with 8 ozs. of Annotta spent with 8 ozs. of Pearlash, and the clear Liquor from 6 lbs. of Safflower. Give 10 Ends, and wash off in another cistern of cold water with 1 pint of Oil of Vitriol in it. The Oil will raise both the Safflower and the Annotta.

This is perhaps one of the finest colours that can be dyed, more especially in a two coloured Damask, possessing great brightness and beauty.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DAMASKS.—LIGHT GREEN AND PINK.

First Worsted Dye Green in a clean vessel with
8 lbs. of White Argol.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Alum.
1 gill of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.
Clean and Cotton Dye in all respects the same as No. 1, with Safflower.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. MIDDLE GREEN AND PINK.

First Worsted Dye with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
20 lbs. of Alum.
1 pint of Chemic. Boil 1 hour.
If darker shades of Green are wanted, add more Chemic according to shade.

Cotton Dye same as No. 1, with Safflower.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

GREEN AND YELLOW.

This must be first Worsted Dyed according to shade, and then washed and Cotton Dyed the same as No. 2, with Turmeric.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

GREEN AND SALMON.

Worsted Dye to the shade of Green in the same way as No. 7, using more or less Extract according to shade required, and Cotton Dye in all respects same as No. 4.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

SAXON BLUE AND ROSE COLOUR.

First Worsted Dye Saxon Blue in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
2 ozs. of Prussiate of Potash.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
1 pint of Liquid Extract.

Wash and Cotton Dye in all respects the same as No. 5, with Safflower and Annotta.

A great variety of shades may be dyed in these two colours by dyeing different shades of Blue and varying the colouring of the Cotton as well.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

SKY BLUE AND PINK.

Worsted dye first in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Crystals.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
2 ozs. of Prussiate.
2 spoonfuls of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 40 minutes.

Wash and Cotton Dye with Safflower according to shade required, the same as No. 1.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

SKY BLUE AND PINK, ANOTHER WAY.

Worsted Dye in all respects the same as No. 10.

And Cotton Dye by first sumacing the pieces with 2 lbs. of Sumac to the piece, run the pieces in the Sumac in the troughs 6 ends, then give 6 ends in Muriate of Tin, at 4° Twaddell in another trough, then wash and dye with Peachwood Liquor according to shade, either in the troughs, or at the padding machine, or in a cistern of cold water. A good full Pink will require about 1½ lb. of Peachwood to a piece. Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Peachwood according to the shade.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

BLUES & CRIMSONS OF DIFFERENT SORTS.

Dye the Worsted first a good Sky or Saxon Blue; or Royal Blue, if a very dark and bright blue is required, wash well and Cotton Dye same as No. 10, only use more Peachwood Liquor.

When a very full shade of Crimson is required, the Pieces should be sumaced as before, and then passed through Nitrate of Iron, a few Ends, in another trough or cistern; use about 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron for the 10 Pieces. Then run in the Peachwood Liquor after running them 8 ends, take up, and add 2 quarts of good Muriate of Tin to raise the Peachwood and brighten the colour. By this mode the fullest shades of Crimson may be dyed. It is the Nitrate of Iron that gives it the more fulness, and causes it to be darker with the same quantity of Peachwood.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. GREEN AND CRIMSONS.

First dye Green according to shade, same as No. 7, and Cotton dye in all respects the same as No. 12.

The shade of colour may be varied by dyeing the Worsted lighter or darker, and the same with respect to the Cotton.

It is impossible to give an estimate of the various shades produced by this variation.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. DARK BLUE AND ORANGE.

Worsted Dye first in a clean vessel with
1 quart of good Chemic.
20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.

Boil 1 hour, wash, and Cotton Dye by first Sumacing the Pieces, and Spiriting them the same as No. 11.

Then dye the Cotton with 3 lbs. of Peachwood, and 2 lbs. of Quercitron Bark to the Piece.

This will very much imitate the Royal Blue and Orange, but will not be so bright a colour.

No. 16.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ WORSTED & COTTON DAMASKS.

DARK BLUE AND LIGHT ORANGE.

ANOTHER METHOD.

First Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
1 quart of Chemic.
2 lbs. of Cudbear.
Wash well, and Cotton Dye with strong Annotta Liquor previously spent with Pearlash.

The Annotta Orange will affect the Worsted more than the Peachwood Orange. It will tend to flatten it, and the reason that the Cudbear is given in Worsted Dyeing is that it may keep up the bloomy appearance.

Various shades may be dyed upon Cotton from Annotta, varying from a Light Straw colour to a Full Orange; when the colour is wanted very full, the Pieces should be passed through a weak decoction of Oil of Vitriol, after being run in the Annotta.

No. 17.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

RUBY AND BLUE.

First Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Cudbear; boil 20 minutes.

Clean and Cotton Dye by running the Pieces in the Copperas vat, one, two, or three ends, according to the shade of Blue required; then run the Pieces in a weak decoction of Oil of Vitriol, at about 100°, Farenheit, to clear the Worsted and brighten the Cotton.

No. 18.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

YELLOW & BLUE.

First Cotton Dye in the Copperas Vat, clean well, and then Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with

10 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
10 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
6 lbs. of White Argol.
4 lbs. of Alum. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 19.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. ORANGE AND BLUE.

Cotton dye Blue first, in the Copperas Vat, according to the shade required. Then wash, and Worsted dye in a clean vessel with

6 lbs. of White Argol.
1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
10 pints of Spirits. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 20.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS. SCARLET & COMMON BLUE.

First Worsted Dye a good Scarlet, same as No. 1, and Cotton Dye by passing a few ends through the Copperas Vat, and then clear in a vessel of warm water with 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol in it.

This colour is not so bright as the Scarlet and Royal Blue, or what is called Coffee and Blue.

I shall next insert two methods of dyeing Coffee and Royal Blue, for the information of those who have so often had these colours so uneven and dead, from a want of a proper method of dyeing them.

No. 21.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COTTON & WORSTED DAMASKS.

COFFEE & ROYAL BLUE.

The Worsted must be first dyed a good bright Scarlet, the same in every respect as No. 1. Then Cotton dye by passing through strong Nitrate of Iron in the troughs. at 4° Twaddell, and to which add 2 lbs. of Tin Crystals. In this turn 4 ends, and in another trough, with 2 quarts of Ammonia, pass through this out of the Iron, and repeat in each trough two or three times, until a Buff appearance is seen; then wash well. In another trough, or at the Padding Machine, add 10 lbs. of Prussiate of Potash, previously dissolved; in this give 6 ends, and then add 1 pint of Oil of Vitriol, and give the Pieces 6 ends more. Wash off for the Drying Machine.

Then you have a good full Royal Blue upon the Cotton. This will produce a good bright colour, and if a lighter shade is required give less Prussiate.

Another mode of dyeing the Blue is by dyeing it after Buffing it, the same as dyeing Royal Blue with Blue Spirits and Prussiate. But the brightest is by first running the Pieces in Sumac, about 2 lbs. to the Piece, and a little Logwood with it, and then going through all the process, as stated in the first mode.

In this latter method, the Cotton gets a quantity of Logwood upon it which is risen to a sort of Claret when it enters the Nitrate of Iron and the Crystals of Tin, the Iron working up the darkness of the Logwood, and the Crystals of Tin producing the bloom. It is by this means that this is so much brighter and more bloomy than the other with the same quantity of Prussiate.

I think I have given as many shades in single and two coloured Damasks as are generally dycd, and from these any Dyer may, by varying the quantities, obtain a great variety more.

CAMLET DYEING.

☞ THE FOLLOWING PIECES ARE ALL FOUR-QUARTERS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—SCARLFT.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Lac.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 lbs. of Brown or White Tartar.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.

Boil 1½ hour, after which they must be well cleaned.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—LIGHT ORANGE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
15 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
4 ozs. of Cochineal.

Boil 1 hour, after which, clean well and dry off.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—FULL ORANGE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
15 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar or White Argol.
1 lb. of Cochineal.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.

Boil 1 hour, after which, clean and dry off.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—LIGHT YELLOW.

Dye, at boiling heat, with 10 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
10 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
12 lbs. of Brown Tartar.

Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—FULL YELLOW.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar.

Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
10 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 1 hour, and then wash off.

If fuller shades are wanted add more Cochineal; if Bluer shades are required add more Paste Cochineal: and the same quantity of other ingredients.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—ASH DRAB.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
1 lb. of Mull Madder.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
$\frac{3}{4}$ of a gill of Liquid Extract.
Boil 1 hour, and then clean and wash off.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Extract; when a Redder shade is required, add a little more Paste Cudbear.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
½ lb. of Paste Cudbear.
1 tot of Liquid Extract.
Boil 1 hour, and then wash off.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—FAWN DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
8 ozs. of Paste Cudbear.
6 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
2 lbs. of Mull Madder. Boil 1 hour.
If darker shades are required, add more Liquid Extract.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—SAXON BLUE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
3 gills of Liquid Extract.
4 ozs. of Prussiate of Potash.
1 tot of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—MAROON.

Dye in a clean vessel at boiling heat with
20 lbs. of Cudbear.
10 lbs, of Camwood.
1 gill of Sulphuric Acid. Boil 1 hour.

For fuller and Redder shades add more Camwood and a little more Sulphuric Acid.

This colour might be dyed by first being boiled and finished in the same way as Mock Maroon, or Mock Crimson, but is not so permanent as by this Receipt.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—LIGHT BROWN.

Dye at boiling heat with 40 lbs. of Camwood.
1 pint of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Turmeric.
3 pints of Sulphuric Acid.
20 lbs. of Super Argol. Boil 2 hours.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—DARK BROWN.

Dye with 60 lbs. of Camwood.
3 pints of Chemic.
20 lbs. of Super Argol.
3 pints of Sulphuric Acid.
10 lbs. of Turmeric. Boil 2 hours.

Less Camwood will dye the same shade when the vessel is seasoned, by dyeing a similar colour before it. Camwood requires to be well boiled to get the strength out of it, and also requires a strong Acid.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—CLARET BROWN.

First boil 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Chrome.
Then wash and finish in another vessel with
8 ozs. of Alum.
8 ozs. of Logwood.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
30 lbs. of Peachwood.

Boil 1 hour in the finishing, then clean and dry off.

[*See over.*

CLARET BROWN, CONTINUED.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding or diminishing the quantity of Logwood, according to the shade required. A very small quantity of Logwood will make a great difference in the shade. By adding 1 oz. more to each Piece, it will be much darker.

The same shade of colour may be dyed with Camwood, Chemic, and Acid, but it is more expensive, and sometimes the fabric is made tender by this process.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—LIGHT PURPLE.

Boil 3 hours in a clean vessel with 50 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
10 lbs. of Logwood.
Wash well, and finish in a clean vessel with
10 lbs. of Cudbear.
5 quarts of Ammonia. Clean and dry off.

No. 16.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—MIDDLE PURPLE.

Boil 3 hours in a clean vessel with 50 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Argol.
20 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean well, and finish in a clean vessel with
10 lbs. of Cudbear.
6 quarts of Ammonia.
If a Bluer shade of Purple is required, add more Ammonia in the finishing, and when a Red shade is required, add no Ammonia in the finishing.

No. 17.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—DARK PURPLE.

This colour is dyed in all respects the same as the last, but must have more Logwood in the boiling, and a little more Ammonia in the finishing in order to raise the Logwood.

No. 18.

10 *Pieces*, CAMLETS.—ANOTHER MODE OF DYEING PURPLES.

Boil 40 minutes with 2 lbs. of Chrome in a clean vessel, then wash well, and finish in another vessel of clean water with 10 lbs. of Cudbear and 10 lbs. of Logwood. Clean and dry off.

Any shade of Purple may be dyed in this manner, using more Logwood for darker, and less for lighter shades.

No. 19.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—BLUE BLACK.

Boil 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Chrome.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Finish in another vessel with 40 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 20.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—FULL BLACK.

Boil 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Chrome.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Finish in another vessel with
50 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
If not dark enough, add a few pounds more Logwood.

No. 21.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—ROYAL BLUE.

In a clean vessel of water add
15 lbs. of Prussiate of Potash.
15 quarts of Royal Blue Spirits.
Heat up to 100°, enter the Pieces, and turn them half an hour; take them on to the wench, and heat the Liquor up to 140°, and put the Pieces into the Liquor again, and turn them half an hour more. Again take them to the wench, then heat the Liquor up to 180°, and add 2 quarts of Finishing Spirits. Put the Pieces down again, and turn half an hour more. After which, take them out of the vessel, cool them over, heat the Liquor up to the boiling point, and add 3 quarts of Finishing Spirits; enter the Pieces again, boil half an hour, and then take out.

The Pieces will then be a good Light Royal Blue.

If a darker shade is required, add 2 quarts more Finishing Spirits, and 1, 2, or 3 lbs., or more or less Logwood, according to the shade of darkness required; enter the Pieces again, and boil them half an hour more. Then take them out, cool them over, and clean off for the drying Machine.

The Logwood will produce a bloomy appearance, and make the colour darker.

No. 22.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Alum.
15 lbs. of White Argol.
40 lbs. of Chipped Fustic.
1 pint of Chemic. Boil 1½ hour.

No. 23.

10 *Pieces*, LONG CAMLETS.—BOTTLE GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Alum.
15 lbs. of White Argol.
50 lbs. of Old Fustic.
2 or 3 lbs. of Logwood
3 quarts of Chemic. Boil 1½ hour.

LASTING DYEING.

☞ THE FOLLOWING PIECES ARE ALL THREE-QUARTERS

No. 1.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—LIGHT YELLOW.

Dye, at boiling heat, with 10 lbs. Quercitron bark.
10 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
12 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 2.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—FULL YELLOW.

Dye at boiling heat, in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 3.

20 *Pieces,* LASTINGS.—SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
½ lb. of Paste Cudbear.
1 Tot of Liquid Extract.
Boil 1 hour, and then wash off

No. 4.

20 *Pieces,* LASTINGS.—ASH DRAB.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
1 lb. of Mull Madder.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
¾ of a gill of Liquid Extract.
Boil 1 hour and then clean and wash off.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding m or less Extract; when a Redder shade is required, a little more Paste Cudbear.

No. 5.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—FAWN DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
8 ozs. of Paste Cudbear.
6 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
2 lbs. of Mull Madder.

Boil 1 hour.

If darker shades are required, add more Liquid Extract.

No. 6.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—SAXON BLUE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
3 gills of Liquid Extract.
4 ozs. of Prussiate of Potash.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.

Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 3.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—SILVER DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
½ lb. of Paste Cudbear.
1 Tot of Liquid Extract.
Boil 1 hour, and then wash off

No. 4.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—ASH DRAB.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
1 lb. of Mull Madder.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
¾ of a gill of Liquid Extract.
Boil 1 hour and then clean and wash off.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding more or less Extract; when a Redder shade is required, add a little more Paste Cudbear.

No. 5.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—FAWN DRAB.

Dye in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Super Argol.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
8 ozs. of Paste Cudbear.
6 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
2 lbs. of Mull Madder.
Boil 1 hour.
If darker shades are required, add more Liquid Extract.

No. 6.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—SAXON BLUE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
20 lbs. of Crystals.
2 quarts of Sulphuric Acid.
3 gills of Liquid Extract.
4 ozs. of Prussiate of Potash.
1 Tot of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 1 hour, and then clean and dry off.

No. 7.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—GRAIN CRIMSON.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
10 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 1 hour, and then wash off.

If fuller shades are wanted, add more Cochineal; if Bluer shades are required, add more Paste Cochineal: and the same quantity of other ingredients.

No. 8.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—SCARLET.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with 20 lbs. of Lac.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 lbs. of Brown or White Tartar.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
Boil 1½ hour, after which they must be well cleaned.

No. 9.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—LIGHT ORANGE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar.
15 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
4 ozs. of Cochineal.

Boil 1 hour, after which, clean well and dry off.

No. 10.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—FULL ORANGE.

Dye at boiling heat in a clean vessel with
15 lbs. of Young Fustic.
15 lbs. of Brown Tartar or White Argol.
1 lb. of Cochineal.
15 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.

Boil 1 hour, after which, clean and dry off.

No. 11.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—MAROON.

Dye in a clean vessel at boiling heat with
20 lbs. of Cudbear.
10 lbs. of Camwood.
1 gill of Sulphuric Acid.
Boil 1 hour.

For Fuller and Redder shades add more Camwood and a little more Sulphuric Acid.

This colour might be dyed by first being boiled and finished in the same way as Mock Maroon, or Mock Crimson, but it is not so permanent as by this Receipt.

No. 12.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—LIGHT BROWN

Dye at boiling heat with 40 lbs. of Camwood.
1 pint of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Turmeric.
3 pints of Sulphuric Acid.
20 lbs. of Super Argol.
Boil 2 hours.

No. 13.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Alum.
15 lbs. of White Argol.
40 lbs. of Chipped Fustic.
1 pint of Chemic.
Boil 1½ hour.

No. 14.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS,—BOTTLE GREEN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 40 lbs. of Alum.
15 lbs. of White Argol.
50 lbs. of Old Fustic.
2 or 3 lbs. of Logwood.
3 quarts of Chemic.
Boil 1½ hour.

No. 15.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—BLUE BLACK.

Boil 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Chrome.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Finish in another vessel with 40 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 16.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—FULL BLACK.

Boil 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Chrome.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Finish in another vessel with
50 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
If not dark enough add a few pounds more Logwood.

No. 17.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—CLARET BROWN.

First boil 40 minutes in a clean vessel with
2 lbs. of Chrome.
Then wash and finish in another vessel with
8 ozs. of Alum.
8 ozs. of Logwood.
20 lbs. of Fustic.
30 lbs. of Peachwood.
Boil 1 hour in the finishing, then clean and dry off.

Lighter or darker shades may be dyed by adding or diminishing the quantity of Logwood, according to the shade required. A very small quantity of Logwood will make a great difference in the shade. By adding 1 oz. more to each Piece, it will be much darker.

The same shade of colour may be dyed with Camwood, Chemic, and Acid, but it is more expensive, and sometimes the fabric is made tender by this process.

No. 18.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—DARK BROWN.

Dye with 60 lbs. of Camwood.
3 pints of Chemic.
20 lbs. of Super Argol.
3 pints of Sulphuric Acid.
10 lbs. of Turmeric.

Boil 2 hours.

Less Camwood will dye the same shade when the vessel is seasoned, by dyeing a similar colour before it. Camwood requires to be well boiled to get the strength out of it, and also requires a strong Acid.

No. 19.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—LIGHT PURPLE.

Boil 3 hours in a clean vessel with 50 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
10 lbs. of Logwood.
Wash well, and finish in a clean vessel with
10 lbs. of Cudbear.
5 quarts of Ammonia.

Clean and dry off.

No. 20.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—MIDDLE PURPLE.

Boil 3 hours in a clean vessel with 50 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Argol.
20 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean well, and finish in a clean vessel with
10 lbs. of Cudbear.
6 quarts of Ammonia.
If a Bluer shade of Purple is required, add more Ammonia in the finishing, and when a Red shade is required, add no Ammonia in the finishing.

No. 21.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—DARK PURPLE.

This colour is dyed in all respects the same as the last, but must have more Logwood in the boiling, and a little more Ammonia in the finishing in order to raise the Logwood.

No. 22.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—ROYAL BLUE.

In a clean vessel of water, add
15 lbs. of Prussiate of Potash.
15 quarts of Royal Blue Spirits.

Heat up to 100°, enter the Pieces, and turn them half an hour; take them on to the wench, and heat the Liquor up to 140°, and put the Pieces into the Liquor again, and turn them half an hour more. Again take them on to the wench, then heat the Liquor up to 180°, and add 2 quarts of Finishing Spirits. Put the Pieces down again and turn half an hour more. After which, take them out of the vessel, cool them over, heat the Liquor up to the boiling point, and add 3 quarts of Finishing Spirits; enter the Pieces again, boil half an hour, and then take out.

The Pieces will then be a good Light Royal Blue.

If a darker shade is required, add 2 quarts more Finishing Spirits, and 1, 2, or 3 lbs. or more or less Logwood, according to the shade of darkness required; enter the Pieces again, and boil them half an hour more. Then take them out, cool them over, and clean off for the drying machine.

The Logwood will produce a bloomy appearance, and make the colour darker.

No. 23.

20 *Pieces*, LASTINGS.—ANOTHER MODE OF DYEING PURPLES.

Boil 40 minutes with 2 lbs. of Chrome, in a clean vessel, then wash well, and finish in another vessel of clean water with 10 lbs. of Cudbear and 10 lbs. of Logwood. Clean and dry off.

Any shade of Purple may be dyed in this manner, using more Logwood for darker, and less for lighter shades.

SHOT COBOURG DYEING.

☞ ORLEANS ARE DYED IN THE SAME WAY AS COBOURGS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—BLUE AND PINK.

Worsted Dye with 2 tots of Liquid Extract.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
Clean and Cotton Dye with 1 pint of Spent or Bottled Safflower.
1 tot of Oil of Vitriol.

Then wash off.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—YELLOW AND BLUE.

Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with 2 lbs. of White Argol.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
7½ lbs. of Young Fustic.

[*See over.*

YELLOW AND BLUE, CONTINUED.

Clean and Cotton Dye by first running them 20 minutes through Nitrate of Iron Liquor, 3 gills to a Piece, then through 1½ lb. of melted Prussiate of Potash in a separate Vessel 6 ends; then take up and add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, run 8 ends, and then clean off.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—ORANGE AND BLUE.

Worsted Dye with 2 lbs. of Argol.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
10 lbs. of Young Fustic.
1½ lbs. of Cochineal,

Cotton Dye same as No. 2.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—CRIMSON AND BLUE.

Worsted Dye with 3 lbs. of Argol.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
5 lbs. of Cochineal.

Cotton Dye same as No. 2.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—RUBY AND BLUE.

Worsted Dye with 6 lbs. of Cudbear.
Cotton Dye same as No. 2.
Darker shades of Blue may be got by adding more Prussiate.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—LAVENDER AND PINK.

Worsted Dye with 2 tots of Liquid Extract.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.

Cotton Dye by first running them through 20 lbs. of Sumac, 8 ends, then through 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron, clean, and run them through 2 pailfuls of strong Peachwood Liquor, then through 3 pints of Orlean Spirits, and clean off.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—GREEN AND PINK.

Worsted Dye with 2 tots of Liquid Extract.
20 lbs. of Old Fustic.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Cotton Dye same as No. 6, or No. 1.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—LAVENDER AND CRIMSON.

Worsted Dye with 2½ tots of Liquid Extract.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
To Cotton Dye them, Sumac and Spirit them, then run through Peachwood Liquor, and Spirit again.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—DARK SKY AND CRIMSON.

Worsted Dye as No 8, but add 2 tots more of Liquid Extract.

Cotton Dye same as No. 8, but with stronger Peachwood Liquor.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—LIGHT GREEN AND SALMON.

Worsted Dye with 1 tot of Liquid Extract.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
20 lbs. of Old Fustic.

Cotton Dye same as No. 8, but with less Peachwood Liquor.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—GREEN AND PINK.

Worsted Dye with 3 tots of Liquid Extract.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
30 lbs. of Fustic.

Cotton Dye same as No. 6.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces*, SHOT COBOURGS.—GREEN AND CLARET.

Worsted Dye with 1 pint of Chemic,
10 lbs of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
20 lbs. of Fustic.

Cotton Dye by running them in Sumac, then in Iron Liquor, and then in Spirits, 8 ends in each, clean and run them in a cistern of cold water, with 10 lbs. of spent Logwood, and clean them.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—GREEN AND PURPLE.

Worsted Dye with 1 gill of Chemic.
20 lbs. of Old Fustic.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
Cotton Dye by running them in Sumac, then through 1 quart of Muriate of Tin, then in a cistern of cold water, with 10 lbs. of spent Logwood; after running them 8 ends, take up and add 10 ozs. of Crystals of Tin, and run 8 ends more.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—BLACK AND CRIMSON.

Worsted Dye Black in the following manner: boil 20 minutes with 2 lbs. of Chrome, then run them through Sumac and Iron separately, clean, and finish with 50 lbs. of Logwood, 15 lbs. of Fustic, 2 lbs. of Red Argol, and boil them half an hour. Similar shades may be got, but not equally approved, being dearer, by being Sumaced and Ironed first, and then Chromed. The Cotton may be dyed after the Worsted is dyed Black, by being Sumaced, Ironed, and filled up with Logwood, which for coarse rough Goods is perhaps preferable.

Cotton Dye by running them in Sumac and Iron, then clean; boil up 20 lbs. of Peachwood in the bottom of a cistern, run 8 ends, then take up and add 3 quarts of Muriate of Tin, and run other 8 ends.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—LIGHT OLIVE AND CRIMSON.

Worsted Dye with 5 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol.
20 lbs. of Fustic.

Cotton Dye same as No. 14.

No. 16.

10 *Pieces*, SHOT COBOURGS.—ORANGE AND PURPLE.

Worsted Dye with 2 lbs. of White Argol.
5 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
1¼ lbs. of Cochineal.
7½ lbs. of Young Fustic.

Cotton Dye same as No. 13.

No. 17.

10 *Pieces*, 6/4 SHOT COBOURGS.—ROYAL BLUE AND FULL PINK.

Worsted Dye with 5 lbs. of Prussiate.
10 pints of Blue Spirits.
5 pints of Finishing Spirits.

Heat up, according to No. 22 of Lastings.

Cotton Dye by running them through Sumac, Iron, and Spirits, separately, then through 20 lbs. of spent Peachwood, and clean them.

No. 18.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SHOT COBOURGS.—GREEN AND ORANGE.

Worsted Dye with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
3 gills of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Argol, clean, and
Cotton Dye by running them in Sumac and Spirits, separately, and then boil up in the bottom of a cistern.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
10 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
2 lbs. of Alum.
Run them 10 ends.

Lighter or darker shades of Orange may be got by adding more or less Peachwood.

SILK STRIPED ORLEANS,

FROM BLACK, WHITE, & COLOURED WARPS.

No. 1.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—LIGHT OLIVE FROM BLACK WARP.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Turmeric.
4 lbs. of Logwood.
1 lb. of Blue Vitriol.
Boil 40 minutes, and clean off.

No. 2.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—DARK OLIVE FROM BLACK WARP.

Boil 20 minutes with 12 ozs. of Chrome.
Clean and finish in a clean vessel with 4 lbs. of Turmeric.
1½ lb. of Logwood.
Boil 30 minutes, and clean off.

No. 3.

6 *Pieces,* $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—BROWN OLIVE FROM BLACK WARP.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Turmeric.
4 lbs. of Peachwood.
6 lbs. of Logwood.
$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Alum.
1 lb. of Blue Vitriol. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 4.

6 *Pieces,* $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—RED BROWN FROM PURPLE WARP.

Dye with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Alum.
1 lb. of Logwood.
2 lbs. of Turmeric. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 5.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—DARK CLARET FROM BLACK WARP.

Chrome same as No. 2.
Finish with 2 lbs. of Cudbear.
6 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
12 ozs. of Alum. Boil half an hour.

No. 6.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—CHROMED BROWN, PURPLE WARP.

Chrome same as No. 2.
Finish with 2 lbs. of Logwood.
12 lbs. of Peachwood.
12 ozs. of Alum. Boil half an hour.

No. 7.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—CLARET BROWN FROM CLARET WARP,

Dye with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Alum. Boil half an hour.

No. 8.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—DARK CLARET BROWN FROM CLARET WARP.

Dye with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
4 lbs. of Logwood.
1 lb. of Alum.
1 lb. of Blue Vitriol. Boil half an hour.

No. 9.

6 *Pieces*, SILK STRIPES.—CHROMED CLARET, FROM CLARET PURPLE WARP.

Chrome same as No. 2.
Finish with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Cudbear. Boil half an hour.

No. 10.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—DARK CLARET FROM PURPLE WARP.

Chrome same as No. 2.
Finish with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 lb. of Cudbear.
1 lb. of Logwood. Boil half an hour.

No. 11.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—RUBY FROM VIOLET WARP.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Cudbear. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 12.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—LIGHT CLARET FROM PURPLE WARP.

Boil 1 hour with 6 lbs. of Alum.
12 ozs. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 lb. of Cudbear.
Boil 20 minutes.

No. 13.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—DARKER CLARET FROM CLARET WARP.

Boil 1 hour with 6 lbs. of Alum.
3 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 lb. of Cudbear.
1 quart of Ammonia. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 14.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—ADELAIDE FROM BLACK WARP.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 3 lbs. of Cudbear.
2 lbs. of Logwood. Boil half an hour.

No. 15.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—DARK MULBERRY FROM BLACK WARP.

Chrome as No. 2.

Finish with 4 lbs. of Logwood.
3 lbs. of Cudbear.
1 quart of Ammonia. Boil half an hour.

No. 16.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—ADELAIDE FROM BLACK WARP.

Chrome as No. 2.

Finish with $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of Logwood.
2 lbs of Cudbear.
1 pint of Ammonia.

Boil half an hour.

No. 17.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—VIOLET FROM VIOLET WARP.

Run 2 ends through the Copperas Vat.
Finish with 4 lbs. of Cudbear.

Boil half an hour.

No. 18.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{5}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—ROYAL BLUE FROM WHITE WARP.

First prepare the Cotton by running them 18 ends in 3 gallons of Nitrate of Iron, then clean and Worsted Dye with 4½ lbs. of Prussiate.
4 quarts of Blue Spirits.
2 quarts of Finishing Spirits.
Heat up to 100°.
When a Buffing Machine is used, much less Iron will do.

No. 19.

6 *Pieces*, SILK STRIPES.—LAVENDER FROM WHITE WARP.

First run 1 end in the Copperas Vat, then Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with 1 lb. of White Argol.
2 lbs. of Alum.
6 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
1 handful of Cudbear.
Redden in a cistern of cold water with 2 quarts of Red Liquor, and 1 lb. of spent Logwood.

No. 20.

6 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—RED BROWN FROM PURPLE WARP.

Chrome as No. 2.

Finish with 6 lbs. of Peachwood.

6 lbs. of Turmeric.

1 lb. of Alum.

Boil half an hour.

No. 21.

6 *Pieces*, SILK STRIPES.—GREEN FROM WHITE WARP.

Worsted Dye with 1 gill of Chemic.

12 lbs. of Fustic.

6 lbs. of Alum.

1 lb. of Argol.

Clean and Silk Dye with a little Sweet Extract, at 80° then Cotton Dye by running them through Sumac and Iron separately, then clean again, and run through 3 lbs. of Spent Logwood in cold water.

No. 22.

6 *Pieces,* $\frac{6}{4}$ SILK STRIPES.—SOLID GRAIN PINK FROM WHITE WARP.

Worsted Dye with 5 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
2 lbs. of White Argol.
5 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 ozs. of Paste Cochineal.
Clean and Cotton Dye with 1 pint of spent or bottled Safflower, and 1 tot of Oil of Vitriol, in a cistern of clean water.

ANOTHER MODE.

Cotton and Silk Dye together by running them in a little Red liquor, and then through a little Cochineal, previously scalded and settled, and use only the clear Liquor.

In this instance, the Cotton, Silk, and Worsted are all dyed from Cochineal, a thing I never saw or knew before I tried it.

COLOURED ORLEANS FROM BLACK WARPS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—LIGHT BROWN.

First run 8 ends in 1 quart of Orlean Spirits.
Clean and then dye with 10 lbs. of Turmeric.
10 lbs of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
1 lb. of Alum.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—CHROMED BROWN.

Boil 20 minutes with 1 lb. of Chrome.
Clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
½ lb. of Alum.
Boil half an hour

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—CLARET.

Spirit same as No. 1.

Boil 1 hour with 10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 quarts of Ammonia.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—DARK CLARET.

Spirit same as No. 1.

Boil 1 hour with 10 lbs. of Alum.
8 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 12 lbs. of Peachwood.
3 quarts of Ammonia.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—BLUE CLARET.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 2 lbs. of Cudbear.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
Boil half an hour.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—VIOLET.

Dye with 8 lbs. of Cudbear.
Run them 2 ends through the Copperas Vat.
Boil half an hour.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—ADELAIDE.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 4 lbs. of Cudbear.
6 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.

Boil half an hour.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—DARK CLARET BROWN.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 lb. of Logwood.
2 ozs. of Alum.

Boil half an hour.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—DARK BROWN OLIVE.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 10 lbs. of Turmeric.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.

Boil half an hour.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—GREEN OLIVE.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
4 lbs. of Logwood.
2 ozs. of Alum.

Boil 40 minutes.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—DARKER GREEN OLIVE.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 5 lbs. of Logwood.
8 lbs. of Turmeric.
4 ozs. of Alum.

Boil half an hour.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—CHROMED GREEN.

Chrome same as No. 2.

Finish with 10 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Logwood

Boil half an hour.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces,* $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—INVISIBLE GREEN.

Chrome same as No. 2, Silk Stripes.

Finish with 15 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.

Boil half an hour.

Lighter or Darker shades may be obtained by using more or less Logwood.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces,* $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—BLUE BLACK.

Boil 20 minutes with 1 lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 20 lbs. of Logwood.

Boil half an hour.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces,* $\frac{6}{4}$ ORLEANS.—FULL BLACK.

Chrome same as No. 14.

Finish with 25 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
1 lb. of Red Argol.

Boil half an hour.

COLOURED
ORLEANS AND COBOURGS
FROM WHITE WARPS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ CINNAMON BROWN.

Run 8 Ends in 20 lbs. of Sumac.
Then 8 Ends in 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron.
1 pint of Muriate of Tin.
Each in a separate vessel; then clean them, and
Dye off with 15 lbs. of Turmeric.
2 lbs. of Peachwood.
2½ lbs. of Alum, and
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
Boil half an hour, and clean off.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED BROWN.

Prepare as No. 1, Dye with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
2½ lbs. of Alum, and
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COFFEE BROWN.

Prepare as No. 1, Dye with 25 lbs. of Peachwood.
15 lbs. of Logwood.
8 lbs. of Turmeric.
2½ lbs. of Alum, and
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.

COLOURED
ORLEANS AND COBOURGS
FROM WHITE WARPS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ CINNAMON BROWN.

Run 8 Ends in 20 lbs. of Sumac.
Then 8 Ends in 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron.
1 pint of Muriate of Tin.
Each in a separate vessel; then clean them, and
Dye off with 15 lbs. of Turmeric.
2 lbs. of Peachwood.
2½ lbs. of Alum, and
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
Boil half an hour, and clean off.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED BROWN.

Prepare as No. 1, Dye with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
2½ lbs. of Alum, and
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ COFFEE BROWN.

Prepare as No. 1, Dye with 25 lbs. of Peachwood.
15 lbs. of Logwood.
8 lbs. of Turmeric.
2½ lbs. of Alum, and
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT CLARET.

Run them 8 Ends in 20 lbs. of Sumac.
Then in 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron.
8 Ends in 1 quart of Muriate of Tin.
Each in a separate vessel.
Clean and run them through 10 lbs. of Logwood, in a cistern of cold water, then boil them 1 hour with 10 lbs. of Alum, clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood, and 2 quarts of Ammonia; boil 20 minutes in finishing.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MIDDLE CLARET.

Prepare same as No. 4.
Boil 1 hour with 10 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 quarts of Ammonia.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK CLARET.

Prepare same as No. 4.

Boil 1 hour with 10 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Alum.
Clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
3 quarts of Ammonia.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ CHROMED CLARET.

Prepare same as No. 4.

Clean and boil 20 minutes with 1 lb. of Chrome.
Finish in another vessel with 15 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Alum.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ADELAIDE.

Prepare same as No. 4.
Chrome same as No. 7.

Finish with 5 lbs. of Cudbear.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MULBERRY.

Prepare same as No. 4.
Chrome same as No. 7.
Finish with 5 lbs. of Cudbear.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ APPLE GREEN.

Worsted Dye with 5 lbs. of Turmeric.
½ gill of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
Clean and run them 8 ends in 20 lbs. of Sumac.
8 ends in 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron.
Clean again, then dye off with 6 lbs. of Turmeric.
1 lb. of Blue Vitriol, and clean off.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT OLIVE.

Worsted Dye with 1 gill of Chemic.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.

In other respects, same as No. 10.

Olives of this and darker shades may be got from Chroming, but not to appear so Green when looked through the Piece.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK GREEN OLIVE.

Worsted Dye with 3 gills of Chemic.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
Clean, then Sumac and Iron, and clean again, then
Dye them off with 5 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
2 lbs. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ BROWN OLIVE.

Worsted Dye with 5 lbs. of Turmeric.
1 gill of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
Clean, Sumac, and Iron them separately, and spirit with 1 pint of Muriate of Tin.
Clean again, and Dye off with 2 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
2½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK GREEN.

Worsted Dye with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
3 pints of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of Red Argol.
Clean, and Dye the Cotton by first running them through Sumac, and then through Iron, clean again, and then run 8 ends through 10 lbs. of spent Logwood.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ INVISIBLE GREEN.

Worsted Dye same as No. 14, but add 1 quart more of Chemic.

Cotton Dye same as No. 14.

Dark Greens may be got from Chroming in White Warps as well as in Black.

No. 16.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED CLARET.

Prepare same as No. 4.

Chrome same as No. 7.

Finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
½ lb. of Alum.
1 lb. of Logwood.

No. 17.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED BROWN.

Prepare same as No. 1.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
5 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Turmeric.
3½ lbs. of Blue Vitriol.
2 lbs. of Alum.

No. 18.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK BROWN.

Prepare same as No. 4.
Chrome same as No. 7.

Finish with 5 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
10 lbs· of Fustic.
$2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of Alum.

No. 19.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILVER DRAB.

Worsted Dye with 4 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
$\frac{1}{2}$ handful of Cudbear.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
3 gills of Oil of Vitriol.

Clean, and Cotton Dye by first running them in Sumac and Iron, 8 ends separately, and then clear with 1 tot of Oil of Vitriol in a cistern of clean water.

No. 20.

10 *Pieces*, 6/4 DARK SILVER DRAB.

Worsted Dye with 6 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
½ handful of Cudbear.
1 handful of Madder.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
3 gills of Oil of Vitriol.

Cotton Dye same as No. 19.

No. 21.

10 *Pieces*, 6/4 STONE DRAB.

Worsted Dye with 5 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
5 lbs. of Madder.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
3 gills of Oil of Vitriol.

Cotton Dye by running them in Sumac and Iron, 8 ends, and then through 2 pails of Catechu Liquor, and 1 tot of Oil of Vitriol.

No. 22.

10 *Pieces*, 6/4 MADDER DRAB.

Worsted Dye with 5 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
10 lbs. of Madder.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
3 gills of Oil of Vitriol.

Cotton Dye by first running them in Sumac, and then in Iron, then through a cistern of warm water, with ½ lb. of Chrome, melted, and 2 buckets of Catechu Liquor.

No. 23.

10 *Pieces*, 6/4 LAVENDER DRAB.

First run 1 end in the Copperas Vat, then Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with 2 lbs. of White Argol.
2 lbs. of Alum.
8 spoonfuls of Paste Extract.

No. 24.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ PINK.

Worsted Dye with 5 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
2 lbs. of White Argol.
5 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
5 ozs. of Paste Cochineal.

Clean and Cotton Dye with 1 pint of Spent or Bottled Safflower and 1 tot of Oil of Vitriol, in a cistern of clean water.

No. 25.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SEA GREEN.

Worsted Dye with 10 lbs. of Fustic.
10 lbs. of Alum.
2 lbs. of White Argol.
2 tots of Liquid Extract.

Clean and Cotton Dye by running them 20 minutes in Nitrate of Iron, at 4° Twaddell, then run 6 ends through 1½ lb. of Prussiate of Potass in a vessel of cold water, then take up and add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol, run 8 ends more and clean off.

No. 26.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SKY BLUE.

Worsted Dye with 1 tot of Liquid Extract.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
Cotton Dye same as No. 25.

No. 27.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL BLACK.

Boil 20 minutes with 2 lbs. of Chrome.
Sumac* them with 10 lbs. of Sumac.
Then Iron clean and finish with 50 lbs. of Logwood.
15 lbs. of Fustic.
1 lb. of Red Argol.

* A ½ lb. of Sumac is sufficient to a Piece when a quantity is Sumaced together, but rather more must be used when only a few are Sumaced together.

The Sumac may be used in cold water as well as in warm, without being boiled up in the bottom of a cistern, as it generally leaves a redness on the face of the Piece.

COLOURED MERINOS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ROYAL BLUE.

Heat up to 100°, add 10 lbs. of Prussiate, and 10 quarts of Blue Spirits, run half an hour, take up, and heat up to 140°; then enter again and run another half hour, take up again and heat up to 180°, add 2 quarts of Finishing Spirits, enter again, and run another half hour, get out and cool over, heat up to the boiling point, add other 3 quarts of Finishing Spirits, enter again and boil half an hour, get out and clean off.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK ROYAL BLUE.

Same as No. 1, in all respects, except half an hour's additional boiling, with 2 lbs. of Logwood, and another quart of Finishing Spirits as the last operation.

Lighter shades of No. 1 may be got by using less Prussiate, and darker than No. 2, by adding more Logwood.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ BLUE SHADE OF GRAIN MAROON.

Boil 20 minutes with 6 lbs. of Cudbear.
Then in a separate vessel boil half an hour with
2 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
2 lbs. of White Argol.
1 lb. of Dry Cochineal.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL GRAIN CRIMSON.

Boil half an hour with 4 lbs. of White Argol.
4 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
8 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
8 quarts of Spirits.

Nitrate of Tin is the Spirit for a Grain Colour.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT PINK.

Dye with 10 ozs. of Cochineal Paste.
4 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.
3 lbs. of Tartar.
6 quarts of Spirits.

Boil half an hour.

No. 6.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SALMON.

Dye with 6 quarts of Spirits.
6 lbs. of Tartar.
$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Cochineal.
$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Paste Cochineal.
Boil half an hour.

No. 7.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ GRAIN ROSE.

Dye with 6 quarts of Spirits.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
6 lbs. of Dry Cochineal.
2 lbs. of Paste Cochineal.
Boil half an hour.

No. 8.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT ORANGE.

Dye with 8 lbs. of Young Fustic.
$1\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
6 quarts of Spirits.
4 lbs. of Tartar. Boil half an hour.

No. 9.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ YELLOW.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Alum.
5 quarts of Spirits.
7½ lbs. of Young Fustic. Boil half an hour.

No. 10.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ GRAIN SCARLET.

Dye with 8 lbs. of Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
8 quarts of Spirits.
3 lbs. of Young Fustic. Boil half an hour.

No. 11.

10 *Pieces* $\frac{6}{4}$ LAC SCARLET.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Tartar.
10 quarts of Spirits.
10 lbs. of good Lac.
8 lbs. of Young Fustic. Boil 1 hour.
Either White or Brown Tartar will answer the purpose.

No. 12.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT PEA GREEN.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of White Argol.
5 lbs. of Old Fustic.
6 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil half an hour.

No. 13.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SEA GREEN.

Dye with 1 gill of Liquid Extract.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
5 lbs. of Argol.
20 lbs. of Alum. Boil half an hour.

No. 14.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ APPLE GREEN.

Dye with 1 gill of Liquid Extract.
5 lbs. of Red Argol.
10 lbs. of Turmeric.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol. Boil half an hour.

No. 15.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ BOTTLE GREEN.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
20 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
3 pints of Chemic.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 16.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ INVISIBLE GREEN.

Dye with 5 pints of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
10 lbs. of Alum.
½ a dish of Logwood.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 17.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ CHROMED GREEN.

Boil 20 minutes with 1 lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 20 lbs. of Fustic.
8 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 18.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ CHROMED INVISIBLE GREEN.

Boil 20 minutes with 1 lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 15 lbs of Fustic.
12 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour.

Compare the last two with Nos. 15 and 16, and you will see the difference of cost.

No. 19.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ PURPLE.

Chrome same as No. 17.
Finish with 3 lbs. of Logwood.
5 lbs. of Cudbear.
1 pint of Ammonia.
Boil half an hour.

No. 20.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT CHROMED PURPLE.

Chrome same as No. 17.
Finish with 8 lbs. of Cudbear.
$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Logwood. Boil half an hour.

No. 21.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ VIOLET.

Boil 20 minutes with 10 lbs. of Cudbear.
Then run them through a Copperas Vat.

No. 22.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED RUBY.

Boil 20 minutes with 10 lbs. of Cudbear.
Then wash off.

No. 23.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MAROON.

Boil 3 hours with 30 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
Clean well, and finish with 25 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 quart of Ammonia.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 24.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT CLARET.

Boil 3 hours with 30 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
Clean and finish with 20 lbs. of Peachwood.
1 gallon of Ammonia. Boil half an hour.

No. 25.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MIDDLE CLARET.

Boil 3 hours with 30 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
½ lb. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 25 lbs. of Peachwood.
3 quarts of Ammonia. Boil half an hour.

No. 26.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL CLARET.

Boil 3 hours with 30 lbs. of Alum.
10 lbs. of Red Argol.
3 lbs. of Logwood.
Clean and finish with 30 lbs. of Peachwood.
4 quarts of Ammonia. Boil half an hour.

No. 27.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK GREEN OLIVE.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Turmeric.
1 quart of Chemic.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol. Boil 1 hour.

No. 28.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ BROWN OLIVE.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Turmeric.
15 lbs. of Camwood.
1 pint of Chemic.
3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Super Argol. Boil 1 hour.

No. 29.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL RED BROWN.

Dye with 30 lbs. of Camwood.
3 gills of Chemic.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
4 lbs. of Turmeric.
10 lbs. of Super Argol. Boil 1½ hour.

No. 30.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK COFFEE BROWN.

Dye with 30 lbs. of Camwood.
5 lbs. of Turmeric.
3 pints of Chemic.
2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Super Argol. Boil 1½ hour.

No. 31.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ ADELAIDE.

Chrome same as No. 17.

Finish with 3 lbs. of Cudbear.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
2 lbs. of Logwood.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 32.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MULBERRY.

Chrome same as No. 17.

Finish with 10 lbs. of Cudbear.
10 lbs. of Peachwood.
10 lbs. of Logwood.
1 quart of Ammonia.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 33.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LIGHT SKY BLUE.

Dye with 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
10 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 34.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ DARK SKY BLUE.

Dye with 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
1 gill of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

Where Bluer and more bloomy shades are required, add 1 oz. of Prussiate, and a cupful of Nitrate of Tin to the 10 Pieces.

No. 35.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ LAVENDER.

Dye with 1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
1 lb. of Paste Cudbear.
1 gill of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 36.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED LAVENDER.

Dye with 1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
2 lbs. of Paste Cudbear.
1 gill of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 37.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MADDER DRAB.

Dye with 3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
4 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
5 lbs. of Madder. Boil 1 hour.

No. 38.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL DRAB.

Dye with 3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
1 lb. of Madder.
3 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 39.

10 *Pieces*, ⁶⁄₄ SILVER DRAB.

Dye with 3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
3 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
½ a handful of Paste Cudbear. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 40.

10 *Pieces*, ⁶⁄₄ BLUE BLACK.

Boil 20 minutes with 1¼ lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 20 lbs. of Logwood.
2 lbs of Peachwood.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 41.

10 *Pieces*, ⁶⁄₄ FULL BLACK.

Boil half an hour with 1½ lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
1 lb. of Red Argol.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 36.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ RED LAVENDER.

Dye with 1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
2 lbs. of Paste Cudbear.
1 gill of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 37.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ MADDER DRAB.

Dye with 3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
4 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
5 lbs. of Madder. Boil 1 hour.

No. 38.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL DRAB.

Dye with 3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Super Argol.
1 handful of Paste Cudbear.
1 lb. of Madder.
3 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract. Boil 1 hour.

No. 39.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ SILVER DRAB.

Dye with 3 pints of Oil of Vitriol.
10 lbs. of Crystals.
3 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract.
$\frac{1}{2}$ a handful of Paste Cudbear. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 40.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ BLUE BLACK.

Boil 20 minutes with 1$\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 20 lbs. of Logwood.
2 lbs of Peachwood.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 41.

10 *Pieces*, $\frac{6}{4}$ FULL BLACK.

Boil half an hour with 1$\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of Chrome.
Finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood.
10 lbs. of Fustic.
1 lb. of Red Argol.
Boil half an hour in the finishing.

WOOLLEN SHAWL DYEING.

No. 1.

100 WOOLLEN SHAWLS.—ROYAL BLUE.

Dissolve 12 lbs. of Prussiate, and put it into a vessel with 2 quarts of Ammonia; run the Shawls 6 ends cold; take up, and add 12 quarts of Blue Spirits, and run 6 ends more cold; take up again, and heat up to 120°; then run 6 ends more; take up again, and heat up to 180°; then run 6 ends more, take them out, cool them over, add 3 pints of Finishing Spirits, and heat up to the boiling point; enter again, and boil half an hour; take them out, cool over, and add 3 pints more of Finishing Spirits; enter again, boil half an hour, and then clean off.

No. 2.

70 SHAWLS.—BLOOMY ROYAL BLUE.

Dissolve 12 lbs. of Prussiate, which put into a cistern of cold water, with 1½ lb. of Logwood and 9 quarts of Blue Spirits. Run 6 ends cold, then take them up, and add 3 quarts more of Blue Spirits; get down again, put the steam on with the Shawls in the vessel, heat up to the boiling point, and boil 20 minutes; then take out, cool over, add 3 quarts of Finishing Spirits, boil up well before entering them, enter, boil 20 minutes more, and then clean off.

This is the best mode of dyeing Shawls Royal Blue.

No. 3.

50 SHAWLS.—LIGHT ROSE.

Dye with 2½ lbs. of Alum.
5 lbs. of White Tartar.
4 quarts of Nitrate of Tin.
12 ozs. of Dry Cochineal.

Give them half the Cochineal at the beginning, and the remainder when they have boiled half an hour, after which boil half an hour more.

No. 4.

60 SHAWLS.—FULL ROSE.

Dye with 5 lbs. of Tartar.
2½ lbs. of Alum.
4 quarts of Spirits.
1½ lb. of Dry Cochineal.
Boil 40 minutes.

Less Spirits and Acid will do when shades of the same sort have been dyed before in the same vessel.

No. 5.

50 SHAWLS.—LIGHT SALMON.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Tartar.
2 ozs. of Young Fustic.
4 ozs. of Cochineal.
3 quarts of Spirits.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 6.

30 SHAWLS.—FULL SALMON.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Tartar.
8 ozs. of Cochineal.
4 ozs. of Young Fustic.
3 pints of Spirits.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 7.

40 SHAWLS.—MELON.

Dye with 8 ozs. of Cochineal.
3 lbs. of Tartar.
4 pints of Spirits.
Boil 40 minutes.

No. 8.

40 SHAWLS.—YELLOW.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Tartar.
1 lb. of Alum.
3 lbs. of Quercitron Bark.
4 pints of Oxalic Tin.
Boil 20 minutes.

No. 9.

40 SHAWLS.—ORANGE.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Tartar.
8 ozs. of Cochineal.
4 lbs. of Young Fustic.
4 pints of Spirits.
Boil half an hour.

No. 10.

40 SHAWLS.—YELLOW BUFF.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Tartar.
5 pints of Spirits.
1 oz. of Cochineal.
2 ozs. of Young Fustic.

Boil half an hour.

No. 11.

40 SHAWLS.—LIGHT BUFF:

2 ozs. of Cochineal.
3 ozs. of Young Fustic.
2 lbs. of Tartar.
3 pints of Spirits.

Boil half an hour.

No. 12.

40 SHAWLS.—FULL BUFF.

Dye with 4 ozs. of Young Fustic.
3 lbs. of Tartar.
4 ozs. of Cochineal.
3 pints of Spirits.

Boil half an hour.

No. 13.

40 SHAWLS.—SCARLET.

Dye with 8 lbs. of good Lac.
4 lbs. of Tartar.
4 lbs. of Young Fustic.
3 pints of Nitrate of Tin.
6 pints of Oxalic Tin.
Boil 1 hour.

No. 14.

40 SHAWLS.—LAVENDER.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Tartar.
8 ozs. of Cudbear.
1 gill of Liquid Extract.
Boil half an hour.

No. 15.

40 SHAWLS.—SKY BLUE.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Common Crystals.
1 quart of Oil of Vitriol.
1 gill of Liquid Extract.
Boil half an hour.

ART OF PADDING.

TO MAKE THE STANDARD COLOURS, AND HOW TO MIX THEM FOR VARIOUS SHADES.

PADDING is only another mode of Dyeing the same colour. It is done by a Machine, rather similar to the Crabbing Machine. The Standard Colours are made according to the annexed Receipts. In Padding any colour, the Liquor is put into the Trough, above which are two Rollers, which revolve against each other with great pressure; they are covered either with Woollen or Cotton, and the lower Roller revolves in the Dyeing Liquid. The Pieces are put under the Trolly, or small Roller in the Trough, and passed through the Machine. Some light colours are dyed sufficiently by passing them only once through the Machine; while darker colours require to be passed through two or three times, adding more Dye Liquor according to shade. By means of Padding, Cotton and Worsted may be dyed nearly the same colour at the same time, but colours produced by Padding are not so permanent as those obtained by the ordinary mode of dyeing. A more permanent colour by Padding may be got by dyeing the Worsted first a little lighter than the shade required, and then by Cotton Dyeing by passing through the Padding Machine. The

Pieces after having been Padded are taken to the Drying Machine, and dryed off the rolls, or passed slowly through a hot stove. Any person not acquainted with Padding may soon acquire the Art, and produce equally as good colours as any person who has been practising for some time, by adopting the following Receipts, which show how to make the Standard Colours, and how they are mixed. It is difficult, however, to convey to any person not acquainted with matching, the nicety of bringing up the particular hue required. It can be obtained only by practice.

N. B.—Though there are many different colours or tints in the works of nature, and also in objects produced by art, yet all the colours that we see, or can imagine, are formed of only three colours, called the *primary colours*, viz. red, yellow, and blue. All other colours are mixed in different ways from these, and are denominated *compound colours*. Hence *Green* is a mixture of yellow and blue; and the shade may be varied by taking more of the one and less of the other. *Orange* is a mixture of yellow and red; *purple*, a mixture of blue and red, and *violet* is obtained by the addition of more blue to the mixture. Brown, drab, grey, lilac, and other colours or tints are also formed by similarly mixing the primary colours. White is perfect lightness, or the absence of all colour, and black is perfect darkness. White and black, strictly speaking, are not colours, though they are seen both in nature and art.

RECEIPTS FOR PADDING.

No. 1.

ESTARIAZER STANDARD.

4½ gallons of water.
1 gallon of Brown Standard.
1 gallon of Red Liquor.
1 quart of Iron Liquor, 24° Twaddell.
2 quarts of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell.
1 pint of Bark Liquor 8° Twaddell.

To pad this colour give Water according to shade.

No. 2.

RED BROWN STANDARD.

8 gallons of Sapan Liquor, 8° Twaddell.
8 gallons of Bark Liquor, 12° Twaddell.
8 gallons of Fustic Liquor. 8° Twaddell.
24 lbs. of Alum.
6 lbs. of Sugar of Lead. Then

RED BROWN STANDARD.—CONTINUED.

Dissolve together, and when settled, use the clear Liquor only; dissolve 6 lbs. of Verdigris in 2 gallons of Water, 4 gallons of Purple Standard. Mix together.

As this grows better by keeping, it should be prepared three or four weeks before it is used.

No. 3.

DARK PURPLE STANDARD.

4 gallons of Red Liquor.
8 lbs. of Logwood, heat up to 120°
Add ¼ lb. of Oxalic Acid.

Let it settle 24 hours, and use the clear liquor only.

No. 4.

DRAB STANDARD.

2 quarts of Bark Liquor, 10° Twaddell.
2 quarts of Iron Liquor, 24° Twaddell.
2 gallons of Water.
1 pint of Gall Liquor, 10° Twaddell.

No. 5.

DRAB STANDARD.

3 quarts of Bark Liquor 10° Twaddell.
1 noggin of Acetic Acid.
1 noggin of Carbonate of Iron.
To 1 gallon of this Standard, add Water according to shade.

No. 6.

GREY, OR QUAKER DRAB STANDARD.

1 lb. of Copperas, dissolve in 8 quarts of hot Water.
2 quarts of Gall Liquor, 4° Twaddell.
1 gill of Sulphate of Indigo, or Chemic.

No. 7.

SLATE STANDARD.

½ lb. of Copperas.
5 quarts of hot Water.
1 gill of Chemic.
1 pint of Gall Liquor 4° Twaddell.
1 quart of Iron Liquor.

No. 8.

DOVE STANDARD, OLD WAY.

1 gallon of Purple Standard.
1 pint of Extract of Indigo.
1 pint of Prussiate Liquor at 2 lbs. per gallon of Water.*
1, 2, or 3 gallons of Water to 1 of the Standard, as the shade may require.

No. 9.

DARK DOVE STANDARD, NEW WAY.

4 pints of Gall Liquor 5° Twaddell.
½ lb. of Copperas.
1 pint of Purple Standard.
1 noggin of Extract of Indigo.
1 noggin of Prussiate Liquor,* same as No. 8.

---

* For the Prussiate Liquor dissolve 2 lbs. of Prussiate in 1 gallon of hot Water; and for the Extract of Indigo, mix 1 quart of Sulphate of Indigo with 1 gallon of Water.

No. 10.

LIGHT DOVE STANDARD.

1 gallon of Purple Standard.
1 gallon of Water.
5 gills of Extract of Indigo.
3 gills of Prussiate Liquor.

No. 11.

FAWN DRAB STANDARD.

3 lbs. of Madder.
4 gallons of Water, boil 10 minutes.
Add ½ lb. of Alum.
5 gills of Iron Liquor.

No. 12.

LAVENDER STANDARD.

10 gallons of hot Water.
½ lb. of Prussiate.
7 quarts of Purple Standard.
4 gills of Extract of Indigo.

No. 13.

SULPHATE OF INDIGO.

Take Sulphate of Indigo, or Chemic, dissolve 1½ lb. of Ground Spanish Indigo in 6 lbs. of Sulphuric Acid, or Oil of Vitriol. Let it stand 24 hours in a warm Bath, then add 3 gallons of boiling water and 1 lb. of White Sugar of Lead, and strain through flannel.

No. 14.

BLUE STANDARD.

4 quarts of hot Water.
¼ lb. of Oxalic Acid.
1 pint of Prussiate Liquor.
1 pint of Extract.
When bloom is wanted, add a little Bloom Pink Standard.

No. 15.

BLOOM PINK STANDARD.

1 lb. of Cochineal and 2 lbs. of Spirits of Ammonia; mix and let them stand in a warm place 24 hours, and then add 2 gallons of Water; boil down to 1 gallon, then add 12 ozs. of Alum, ½ a lb. of Oxalic Acid, ½ a lb. of Tin Crystals.

No. 16.

ROYAL BLUE STANDARD.

3 gallons of warm Water..
8 lbs. of Prussiate of Potash.
6 lbs. of Tartaric Acid.
6 quarts of Prussiate of Tin.
1 gill of Blue Spirits.

This will do either for padding or printing.

No. 17.

PRUSSIATE OF TIN.

To make Prussiate of Tin, dissolve 4 lbs. of Prussiate of Potash in 6 gallons of warm Water; in another vessel dissolve 5 lbs. of Tin Crystals in 6 gallons of Water, and mix both Liquors together; then pour cold Water into the admixture, when the Prussiate will be precipitated, forming a pulp at the bottom of the vessel. Pour cold Water upon it till all the acid be washed off. The result will be 2 gallons of pulp, which will be the real Prussiate of Tin.

No. 18.

CLARET STANDARD.

5 gallons of Sapan Liquor, 8° Twaddell.
4 gallons of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell.
1½ lb. of Salammoniac.

Mix well, and let them stand 24 hours.

No. 19.

TO PAD CLARET.

Take 8 gallons of Claret Standard.
4 gallons of Red Liquor.
3 pints of Extract of Indigo.
3 pints of Nitrate of Copper.
3 lbs. of Common Salt.

No. 20.

TO PAD BLACK.

1 gallon of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell.
1 pint of Pyroligneous Acid, 4° Twaddell.
½ a noggin of Acetate of Copper.
1 noggin of Nitrate of Iron.
1 noggin of Muriate of Iron.
1 noggin of Extract of Indigo.

No. 21.

TO MAKE ACETATE OF COPPER.

Dissolve 4 lbs. of Sulphate of Copper, or Blue Vitriol, and 2 lbs. of Sugar of Lead in 1 gallon of boiling Water.

No. 22.

STONE DRAB STANDARD.

Dissolve in 4 gallons of hot Water 1 lb. of Copperas.
Add 4 pints of Gall Liquor, 4° Twaddell.
4 pints of Bark Liquor, 2° Twaddell.
1 pint of Nitrate of Iron.
1 noggin of Sulphate of Indigo, or Chemic.
Add Water according to shade required.

No. 23.

ORANGE STANDARD.

4 gallons of Water.
6 lbs. of Annotta.
½ lb. of Pearlash.
½ lb. of Soft Soap.

Boil 10 minutes, and let it settle 12 hours.

No. 24.

LIGHT OLIVE STANDARD.

1 quart of Bark Liquor, 10° Twaddell.
1 quart of Fustic Liquor, 8° Twaddell.
1 quart of Red Liquor.
1 quart of Purple Standard.
1 quart of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell.

No. 25.

TO PAD DARK SHADES OF OLIVE.

Use 2 quarts of Bark Liquor, 10° Twaddell.
12 quarts of Fustic Liquor, 12· Twaddell.
1 lb. of Alum.
2 quarts of Purple Standard.
Logwood Liquor according to shade.

No. 26.

LILAC.

Take 2 quarts of Pink Standard.
4 quarts of Purple Standard.

No. 27.

SLATE STANDARD.

2 lbs. of Copperas.
2 gallons of hot Water.
2 quarts of Gall Liquor, 10° Twaddell.
2 quarts of Sulphate of Indigo.
Add Water according to shade.

No. 28.

FIRST SHADE, YELLOW STONE DRAB.

4 quarts of Bark Liquor, 2° Twaddell.
4 gallons of Water.
1 quart of Gall Liquor.
2 quarts of Iron Liquor.

No. 29.

SECOND SHADE, STONE DRAB.

4 quarts of Bark Liquor, 2° Twaddell.
1 pint of Iron Liquor.
½ a noggin of Sulphate of Indigo.
Add Water according to shade.

No. 30.

THIRD SHADE.

1 quart of Bark Liquor, 2° Twaddell.
1 noggin of Iron Liquor.
3 quarts of First Shade Standard.

No. 31.

CINNAMON STANDARD.

1 gallon of Water.
2 lbs. of Annotta.
1 lb. of Pearlash.
Boil together.
In another vessel, boil 2 lbs. of Catechu.
1 gallon of Water.
1 lb. of Chrome.
1 pint of Acetate of Copper.

No. 32.

TO PAD CINNAMON.

Use 1 pint of Acetate of Copper.
1 gallon of Cinnamon Standard.
Half out of each vessel, as described in No. 31.

No. 33.

TO PAD ESTARIAZER COLOUR.

2 gallons of Cinnamon Standard.
1 gallon of No. 28, Stone Standard.
1 quart of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell.

No. 34.

TO PAD SLATE COLOURS.

Take 2 gallons of Slate Standard, No. 27.
4 gallons of Water.
Darker or Lighter Shades may be got by adding more or less of the Standard.

No. 35.

DARK GREEN STANDARD.

1 gallon of Persian Berry Liquor, 16° Twaddell.
3 lbs. of Prussiate of Potass.
½ lb. of Oxalic Acid.
1 quart of Red Liquor.
3 gills of Extract of Indigo.
1 noggin of Muriate of Tin.
½ a noggin of Oil of Vitriol.

No. 36.

PALE GREEN.

2 quarts of Green Standard, No. 35.
1 pint of Persian Berry Liquor.
And Water as required.

No. 37.

SKY BLUE STANDARD.

Mix 10 lbs. of good Paste Extract with 1 pailful of Water; dissolve every particle to prevent Blotches when used; fill the Trough to a little above the Trolly, then add 1 quart of this Standard for a Light Blue, and 1 gill of Ammonia, and boil while running the first end through; if not dark enough, run through again. For Dark Shades add more Extract and Ammonia.

No. 38.

LAVENDER STANDARD.

Dissolve 20 lbs. of Alum and 10 lbs. of Sugar of Lead in 5 pails of Water, then take off the clear Liquor and

LAVENDER STANDARD.—CONTINUED.

heat up to 180°, and then put into a bag 4 or 5 pailfuls of Logwood, and rinse it in this Liquor; let it steep in it about 5 hours, and then draw out the bag. This is Lavender Bloom Standard.

For the Blue Standard for Lavenders, dissolve 3 lbs. of Tartaric Acid, 2 lbs. of Alum, and 14 lbs. of Good Extract, with 2 pailfuls of hot Water. For Lighter or Darker Shades of Lavenders, take more or less of the Blue Standard with Bloom Standard, according to shade required.

TO PAD TEN PIECES, LAVENDER.

Take 1 pail of Bloom Standard and 2 quarts of Blue Standard, heat up to 180°, add 1 pint of Red Liquor, and then run 4 ends.

No. 39.

DRAB PREPARATION, OR ANOTHER MODE OF PADDING DRAB.

Take 3 pints of Fustic Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 1 pint of Muriate of Tin, run them 2 ends through the boiling Liquor at the Machine.

This mode of padding Drabs is preferred by some parties.

No. 40.

TO PAD DIFFERENT SHADES OF DRAB.

Fill up a little above the Trolly with cold Water, and put in a little Iron Liquor at full strength, a little Blue Standard, a little Lavender Bloom Standard, and a little Archill, all at full strength, according to shade required. For Fawn Shades, add only a little Bloom, but for heavier shades add a little Iron Liquor as well; for Bluer shades of Drab, add a little Blue Standard; and for very blooming shades, add a little Archil with more Bloom Standard. With more or less of these ingredients properly mixed, any shade of Drab may be got without much difficulty, the Goods being previously prepared according to No. 39, it being the basis for all these ingredients.

No. 41.

SKY BLUE.

Another mode of Padding.—Take 6 gallons of Water, 1½ noggin of Nitrate of Iron, 90° Twaddell, ½ a noggin of Muriate of Tin, mix well, run 3 ends, then dissolve 4 ozs. of Tartaric Acid, and 4 ozs. of Yellow Prussiate of Potass, in 6 gallons of Water, to which add ½ a noggin of Extract of Indigo, and put this into the Trough, and run 3 or 4 ends according to shade required, and then dry at the Machine.

No. 42.

ROYAL BLUE.

How to prepare Royal Blues.—Add 3 lbs. of Tin Crystals to 1 pint of Oil of Vitriol; in another vessel, melt 4 lbs of Chloride of Lime, add 1 gill of Oil of Vitriol with 8 gallons of Water, run 4 ends through Tin Preparation, 6° Twaddell, then through the Chloride of Lime, 2° Twaddell, then through a fresh Liquor of Nitrate of Iron, 12° Twaddell, then through Soda, 1½ lb. to a Piece; wash and run them in strong Prussiate Liquor, with a little Oil of Vitriol in it, at the Padding Machine, after which they must be steamed.

The Steaming will raise the Cotton and the Worsted from a flat Green to a good Blue.

SILK WARP, SKEIN,

AND

HANDKERCHIEF PRINTING.

No. 1.—BLACK.

3 Gallons of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 3 lbs. of D. British Gum, 12 ozs. of Gum Dragon, 6 ozs. of Sal-ammoniac, boil well. When half cold, add 1 pint of S. Copper Liquor. When cold, add 1 quart of Muriate of Iron, 3 gills of Nitrate of Iron.

No. 2.—SCARLET.

1 gallon of Cochineal Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 1 lb. of Starch. At blood heat, add 3 ozs. of Oxalic Acid, 4 ozs. of Tin Crystals, 1 gill of Persian Berry Liquor, 8° Twaddell.

No. 3.—GREEN.

1 gallon of French Berry Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 1 lb. of Alum, 1 lb. of Flour. When taken off the fire, add 1 quart of Extract of Indigo, 1 quart of Red Liquor.

No. 13.—DARK PURPLE.

1 of Bronze Logwood, 1 of Red Liquor, 4 of Gum Water.

No. 14.—LIGHT PURPLE.

1 of Bronze Logwood, 5 of Red Liquor, 5 of Gum Water.

No. 15.—BLUE.

1 gallon of Red Liquor, 8 ozs. of Oxalic Acid, 4 ozs. of Tartaric Acid, 1 lb. of Paste Indigo. Thicken with Gum Senegal

No. 16.—DARK BROWN.

26 quarts of Berry Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 10 quarts of Logwood Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 9 quarts of Sapan Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 5 lbs. of Sulphate of Copper, 10 lbs. of Alum, 2 lbs. of Sal Ammoniac, 6 Gallons of thick Gum Water.

No. 17.—LIGHT BROWN.

2 gallons of Catechu. 10° Twaddell, 1 gallon of Berry Liquor, 10° Twaddell, 1 gallon of Sapan Liquor, 6° Twaddell, 4 ozs. of Nitrate of Copper. Thicken with Gum Senegal

No. 18.—POPPY RED.

2 lbs of Ground Cochineal, 1 pint of Strong Ammonia, 3 pints of Water, 4 pints of thick Gum Water, 4 ozs. of Alum, 4 ozs. of Oxalic Acid, 1 noggin of Muria-Sulphate of Tin. Pass the above through a fine sieve.

No. 19.—DARK FAWN.

1 quart of Water, 1 pint of Berry Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 1 pint of Logwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 4 ozs. Sal-Ammoniac, 2 lbs. of Catechu, when dissolved, add 1 pint of V. Copper Liquor; thicken with British Gum.

No. 20.—LIGHT FAWN.

Take 1 of the above to 4 of Gum Water.

No. 21.—DARK DRAB.

1 quart of Logwood, 12° Twaddell, 1 quart of Sumac 6° Twaddell, 2 quarts of Berry Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 4 ozs. of Alum, 2 quarts of Copperas Buff; thicken with British Gum.

No. 22.—LIGHT DRAB.

Add 2 of the above to 4 of Gum Water.

No. 23.—DARK DAHLIA.

1 gallon of Red Archil, 1 gallon of Sapan Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 6lbs of Gum Senegal, raise in a weak Ammonia Water.

No. 24.—LIGHT DAHLIA.

Add 1 of the above to 4 of Gum Water.

No. 25—DARK BLUE.

2 quarts of Water, 2 lbs of Prussiate of Potass, when dissolved, add 2 quarts of Gum Water, 4 ozs. of Tartaric Acid; when cold, add ½ a noggin of Sulphuric Acid.

No. 26.—LIGHT BLUE.

In 1 gallon of Gum Water dissolve 2 ozs. of Tartaric Acid, and then add 1 pint of Extract of Indigo.

No. 27.—DARK GREEN.

1 gallon of Berry Liquor 12° Twaddell, 12 ozs. of Alum, 2 lbs. of Prussiate of Potass, 4 ozs. of Oxalic Acid, when dissolved, thicken with 3 lbs. of Gum Senegal, 3 noggins of Vinegar; add 1 noggin of Muriate of Tin, stirring it well while adding it, to which add 1 quart of Extract of Indigo.

No. 28.—LIGHT GREEN.

Add 1 of the above to 3 of Gum Water.

No. 29.—SLATE STANDARD.

5 quarts of Red Liquor, 18° Twaddell, 1 gill of Iron Liquor, 22° Twaddell; add 5 parts of the above to 1 of Bronze Logwood. Add 5 parts of the above Standard to 1 of Gum Water, for the Dark Slate Colour.

No. 30.—LIGHT SLATE COLOUR.

Add 1 of the Standard to 8 of Gum Water.

No. 31.—RED RUBY.

1 gallon of Bronze Peachwood, 3 lbs. of Gum Senegal, 1 lb. of Ground Alum; at blood heat add 1 gill of Oxy-Muriate of Tin.

No. 32.—MAZE.

7 pints of Water, 3 ozs. of Pearl Ash, 1½ lb. of Annotta.

No. 33.—DARK LAVENDER.

1 of Dark Purple, No. 13; 1 of Blue, No. 15; 2 of Gum Water.

No. 34.—LIGHT LAVENDER.

1 of Dark Purple, No. 13; 1 of Blue, No. 15; 6 of Gum Water.

No. 35.—DARK MAROON.

1 quart of Bronze Logwood, 1 quart of Bronze Peachwood, 1 quart of V. Copper Liquor. Thicken with 3 lbs. of British Gum. Boil well, and then add 1 quart of Red Liquor at 18° Twaddell.

No. 36.—LIGHT MAROON.

2 quarts of Catechu Liquor, 10° Twaddell, 2 quarts of Sumac Liquor, 6° Twaddell, thicken with Gum Senegal, and then add 6 ozs. of Nitra-Muriate of Tin.

No. 37.—DARK GRAIN CRIMSON.

1 lb. of Ground Cochineal, 2 quarts of Spirits of Ammonia, mix and put in a hot Stove for 24 hours, then add 2 quarts of water, and boil well; thicken with 3 lbs. of Gum Senegal, and then add 8 ozs. of Alum.

No. 38.—PONTIA.

1 gallon of Cochineal Liquor, 8° Twaddell, thicken with 1 lb. of Starch; at blood heat add 2 ozs. of Alum, 2 ozs. of Oxalic Acid, and 2½ ozs. of Crystals of Tin.

No. 39.—ROSE.

1 lb. of Ammoniacal Cochineal to 3 lbs. of Gum Water.

No. 40.—DARK APRICOT.

1 gallon of Water, 4 lbs of Catechu, 8 ozs. of Salammoniac, 1 pint of Sapan Liquor, 8° Twaddell; thicken with British Gum; add 1 pint of Copper Liquor, 1 gill of Muriate of Copper, and 1 pint of Red Liquor.

No. 41.—LIGHT APRICOT.

2 quarts of Persian Berry Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 6 ozs. of Alum, 1 quart of Maze Colour, No. 32, 1 noggin of Oxy-Muriate of Tin, 2 quarts of Gum Water.

No. 42.—DARK RED PURPLE.

3 quarts of Bronze Logwood, 12 ozs. of Alum, for the Standard. For the Colour, use 2 of Standard to 1 of Red Liquor, and 3 of Gum Water.

No. 43.—LIGHT RED PURPLE.

1 of Standard, 1 of Red Liquor, and 6 of Gum Water.

No. 44.—DARK ORANGE.

5 quarts of Caustic Pearlash, 8° Twaddell, 2½ lbs. of Annotta, boil well, then 2 quarts of Water, boil again, then add 2 ozs. of Tartaric Acid, and 2 ozs. of Alum; thicken with 3 lbs. of British Gum.

No. 45.—LIGHT ORANGE.

1 of the above to 3 of Gum Water.

No. 46.—DARK OLIVE.

1 quart of Dark Purple Standard, No. 13, 1 quart of Bark and Fustic Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 1 pint of Blue, No. 15, 1 pint of Iron Liquor, 22° Twaddell, ½ a noggin of Extract of Indigo, 4 quarts of Gum Water.

No. 47.—LIGHT OLIVE.

1 of Dark Olive, No. 47; 4 of Gum Water, and 1 pint of Bark Liquor per gallon.

No. 48.—DARK CINNAMON BRONZE.

1 gallon of Cochineal Liquor, 4° Twaddell, 6 quarts of Persian Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 8 ozs. of Paste Extract of Indigo, mix very well, thicken with 5½ lbs. of British Gum, when off the fire add 8 ozs. of Tin Crystals, when nearly cold, add 8 ozs. of Oxalic Acid.

No. 49.—LIGHT CINNAMON BROWN.

Add 1 of the above, No. 48, to 3 of Gum Water.

No. 50.—DARK YELLOW.

2 gallons of Persian Berry Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 8 ozs. of Tin Crystals, boil well, thicken with 1 lb. of British Gum and 1 lb. of Flour; when off the fire, add 8 ozs of Salt.

No. 51.—LIGHT YELLOW.

2 quarts of Gum Water, 1 quart of Bark Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 1 quart of Red Liquor, 18° Twaddell, 4 ozs. of Cream of Tartar.

No. 52.—ORANGE BROWN.

2 quarts of Red Archil, 4 gallons of Yellow Colour. To make the Yellow Colour.—1 gallon of Persian Berry Liquor, 12° Twaddell, 12 ozs. of Alum, 1 gill of Oxy-Muriate of Tin, 4 quarts of thick Gum Water.

No. 53.—LIGHT ORANGE BROWN.

1 quart of Red Archil, 6 quarts of Yellow Colour.

No. 54.—HOW TO MAKE BRONZE PEACHWOOD.

1 gallon of Peachwood Liquor, 8° Twaddell, 8 ozs. of Salammoniac; when cold, add 1 pint of Sulphate of Copper.

No. 55.—BRONZE LOGWOOD.

1 gallon of Logwood, 8° Twaddell, 8 ozs. of Salammoniac; when dissolved, add 1 pint of Copper Liquor.

No. 56.—COPPER LIQUOR.

1 gallon of Water, 4 lbs. of Sulphate of Copper, 4 lbs. of Sugar of Lead; use only the clear Liquor.

No. 57.—ANNOTTA LIQUOR.

1 gallon of Caustic Potass, 5° Twaddell, 1½ lb. of Annotta, and boil until dissolved.

No. 58.—COPPERAS BUFF.

1 gallon of Water, 4 lbs. of Copperas, 8 ozs. of Sugar of Lead; use only the clear Liquor.

No. 59.—AMMONIACAL COCHINEAL.

2 lbs. of fine ground Cochineal, 5 pints of Strong Ammonia, put in a close jar, and place it in a warm bath, or put it in a hot stove for 24 hours; then add 2 gallons of Water and boil it down to 2 gallons, to which add 4 ozs. of Alum, 4 ozs. of Oxalic Acid, and 4 ozs of Tin Crystals.

No.60. —EXTRACT OF INDIGO, FOR PRINTING.

Add 3 lbs. of Paste Extract to 1 gallon of Water.

No. 61.—DARK PRUSSIATE LIQUOR.

2 gallons of Water, 8 lbs. of Prussiate, 8 lbs. of Tartaric Acid, and 1 noggin of Sulphate of Indigo.

No. 62.—SULPHATE OF INDIGO.

Add 1 lb. of good Indigo to 4 lbs. of Sulphuric Acid, (Oil of Vitriol.)

Additional Receipts

FOR PRODUCING THE SAME COLOURS ON VARIOUS FABRICS:—VIZ.

WOOLLEN, WORSTED, COTTON, SILK, AND ALSO WOOL IN ITS RAW STATE.

SCARLET COLOURS.

Remarks.—Scarlets should be dyed in a clean vessel made either of block tin or copper, or in a stone cistern, where steam is applied; the water must be clean also, and it must be heated up to the boil before the Dye Wares are put into it. The Wares should then be put into the vessel, or bath, and boiled together for a few minutes so as to extract the colouring matter from them; the Liquor must then be cooled down a little with cold water, and then be stirred up with a wooden rake. Then enter the Goods, and turn over as quickly as possible for a few rounds so that the Dye Wares may be spread uniformly over the whole of the Goods; the heat must then be applied, and the Dye Liquor got to a boiling heat. The Goods must be boiled, say, from 50 to 60 minutes. Then wash and dry.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces* MERINOS, 7 lbs. EACH.—SCARLET.

Dye with 7 lbs. of good Lac Dye, (or 8 lbs. of Cochineal, if a Grain Scarlet be required), 6 quarts of Nitrate of Tin, 2 quarts of Oxalic Tin, 4 lbs. of White or Brown Tartar, 8 lbs. of Young Fustic, or Quercitron Bark.

No. 2.

2 *Pieces*, SOFT WOOLLENS,—LONGWOOLS OR BOCKINGS, of 150 lbs. weight the 2 Pieces.

Dye with 12 lbs. of Lac Dye, 8 lbs. of Tartar, 4 lbs. of Rasped Young (or Zant) Fustic, 9 quarts of Spirits, say, 6 of Nitrate of Tin, and 3 of Oxalic Tin. Boil 1 hour. When Yellower shades of Scarlet are required, more of Zant Fustic must be used, which gives the Yellow appearance to the colour.

No. 3.

100 lbs. OF YARN.—SCARLET.

Dye with 6 lbs. of Cochineal, 10 lbs. of Zant Fustic, 5 lbs. of Tartar or Argol, 4 quarts of Oxalic Tin. Boil 40 miuutes.

No. 4.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.

Dye with 4 lbs. of Cochineal, 10 lbs. of Lac Dye, 2 lbs.

of Quercitron Bark, 6 lbs. of White Argol, 8 pints of Oxalic Tin. Boil 1 hour, and stir the Wool about.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS OR COBURGS of 5 lbs. weight each, IN WHITE COTTON WARPS.

The Worsted or Weft part of the Goods must be first dyed with about 3 or 4 lbs. of Lac Dye, 3 lbs. of Zante Fustic, 2 lbs. of Tartar, and 2 quarts of Spirits. Boil 40 minutes; then wash well, and dye the Cotton or Warp part of the Goods as follows:—Steep them in a decoction of Sumac, (say 15 lbs.) for two hours; then enter a bath of Tin Solution at 2° Twaddell, and turn them in this bath for about 40 minutes; then wash well, and enter another bath to be made up of about 14 lbs. of Peachwood, and about 10 lbs. of Quercitron Bark, and turn the goods over the wench quickly about 40 minutes, then wash and dry for the press. The Cotton would be dyed with less Wares at the Padding Machine, where less Water would be required; the decoction of dyewoods would be stronger in the Padding Trough than in the Dye Bath.

No. 6.

SCARLET ON SILK.

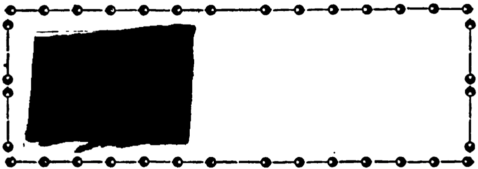
The Silk must be first dyed a good Orange colour, with Annotta, as follows: (See No. 8 on Silk for Scarlet, page 67.) Then dye the same as Crimson Silk, No. 9, page 68, but use less Cochineal, say from 2½ ozs. to 3½ ozs. to each pound of Silk. See No. 10, page 69.

No. 7.

20 lbs. COTTON, SCARLET.

Steep in 4 lbs of Sumac for 2 hours, then pass through Tin Solution at 2° Twaddell; then dye with 2 lbs. of Peachwood, 3 lbs. of Quercitron Bark previously spent, or boiled till the colouring matter is extracted; put the clear Liquor from it into a tub of warm Water. Give about 10 turns, and wash off for the Stove. (See No. 8, on Cotton, Page 35.)

ORANGE COLOURS.



No. 1.

60 lbs. OF WOOL IN THE STAPLE.

After scouring, dye in an Iron or Copper pan with 4 lbs. of Quercitron Bark, 4 lbs. of Lac Dye, 4 lbs. of Crop Madder, 3 pints of Oxalic Tin, 2 lbs. of Tartar. Boil 40 minutes; then add 4 lbs. of Alum, and boil 20 minutes more.

No. 2.

20 lbs. OF COTTON same as No. 14, for Chrome Orange, page 38.

No. 3.

SILK, see No. 8, on page 67.

No. 4.

80 lbs. OF WORSTED YARN.

Boil 1 hour with 2 lbs. of Cochineal, 30 lbs. of Zant Fustic, 4 lbs. of Tartar, 3 quarts of Oxalic Tin.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Boil 40 minutes with 2 lbs. of Cochineal, 10 lbs. of Young Fustic, 4 lbs. of Tartar, and 6 quarts of Spirits, say, 4 of Nitrate of Tin, and 2 of Oxalic Tin.

No. 6.

4 *Pieces*, WOOLLEN GOODS, total weight 150 lbs.

Boil 1 hour with 2 lbs. of Cochineal, 2 lbs. of Lac Dye, 12 lbs. of Quercitron Bark, 6 lbs. of Tartar, 12 pints of Spirits, that is, one half of Nitrate of Tin, and one half of Oxalic Tin.

No. 7.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—ORANGE, same as No. 8, on Silk, (See page 67.)

ROYAL BLUES.

On WORSTED, the same as No. 4, Worsted Dyeing, See page 119.

ON MERINOS, same as Nos. 1, and 2, page 268.

ON SILK, (See No. 60, on page 93.)

ON WOOLLENS, same as No. 23, on page 147.

ON 20 lbs. OF COTTON, same as No. 61, on page 60.

ON 20 lbs. OF WOOL, same as No. 53, on page 29.

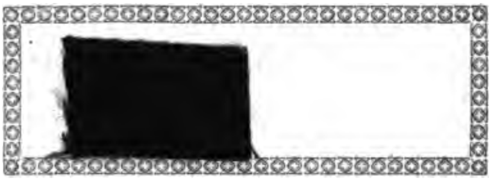
ON UNION GOODS, or those with Cotton Warps, such as Orleans, Cobourgs, and any other class of Cotton and Worsted Pieces, as follows:—

The Goods must be passed through a solution of Nitrate of Iron, with a few lbs. of Tin Crystals, at about 4° Twaddell, for about 20 minutes, then through a bath of Ammonia and Water, at about 1° Twaddell for a few minutes, then repeated in the Nitrate of Iron, then in the Ammonia, then through the Iron again, and then the Goods must be washed well.

This is to prepare the Cotton, so as to take the dye with the Wool or Worsted. The Goods must then be dyed in all respects the same as No. 1, page 268. The Cotton will now be dyed as good a blue as the Wool.

Some Dyers prefer to dye the Cotton after they have dyed the Wool, which must be prepared as before, after which, the Pieces must be passed through a Padding Machine, or a cold bath, with about 2 or 3 ozs of Prussiate of Potass to each pound of Cotton, according to the shade required, After having been run in the Machine, or turned in the bath for some time, the Goods must be taken out, and a little Tartaric Acid, or Oil of Vitriol added to the Liquor to raise the Prussiate, or brighten the colour of the Cotton; the Pieces must be again put in the Liquor for a few minutes.

BROWNS.



No. 1.

MIDDLE SHADE OF BROWN. 100lbs.

On Worsted boil 20 minutes with 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass, then wash, and to a fresh bath add 2 lbs of Logwood, 20 lbs. of Peachwood, (or 4 or 5 lbs. of Cudbear,) 20 lbs. of Fustic, and 2 ozs. of Alum, and boil the Yarns about half an hour. When a darker shade of this colour is wanted, more Logwood must be added; if a lighter is wanted use less Logwood; about the same of the other ingredients.

No. 2.

WOOL. 100 lbs.

Boil 2 hours in a bath made up with 50 lbs. of Fustic, 6 lbs. of Crop Madder, 15 lbs. of Camwood, 2 lbs. of Logwood; then throw into the bath 1 lb. of Copperas, and boil 1 hour more.

No. 3.

20 lbs. COTTON.—BROWN.

Spend 6 lbs. of Catechu with 6 ozs. of Blue Vitriol, or Sulphate of Copper, in boiling Water. Turn the Yarns over in this bath about 15 minutes: enter another bath made up with 1 lb. of Bichromate of Potass. The baths must be hot, nearly at boiling point. The cotton must be repeated in each of these baths, until the colour is dark enough. The colour will be darker every time it is repeated in the Chrome bath.

No. 4.

2 *Pieces*. WOOLLEN, 50 lbs. each.

Prepare with 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass in a clean bath. Boil the Pieces half an hour, then wash, and enter another bath made up with 2 lbs. Logwood, 20 lbs. of Fustic, 20 lbs. of Peachwood, 2 ozs. of Ground Alum. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 5.

10 *Pieces* MERINOS. 7 lbs. each.

Dye in a clean bath with 30 lbs. of Camwood, 3 gills of Chemic, (or Sulphate of Indigo,) 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol, 10 lbs. of Super Argol, 5 lbs. of Turmeric. Boil the Goods one hour.

No. 6.

BROWN SILK.

(See Nos. 17 and 18, pages 73 and 74.)

SEA GREENS.

No. 1.

100 lbs. of WORSTED YARN.

In a bath at boiling heat, add 8 lbs. of Brown Tartar, 5 lbs. of Alum, 10 lbs. of Fustic, 1 quart of Liquid Extract of Indigo Boil half an hour.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces* MERINOS.

Dye with 1 pint of Liquid Extract, or Sulphate of Indigo, 10 lbs. Fustic, 5 lbs. of Argol, 20 lbs. of Alum. Boil 40 Minutes.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces* ORLEANS OR COBURGS.

First, dye the Weft or Wool part of the Goods with 10 lbs. of Fustic, 10 lbs. of Alum, 2 lbs. Argol, 1 gill of

Liquid Extract of Indigo. Boil 20 minutes, then clean with Water, and dye the Cotton or Warp part of the Goods as follows:—

The Goods must be passed through a solution of Nitrate of Iron at 4° Twaddell; add to this bath 1 lb. of Tin Crystals, run the Pieces through this for about 20 minutes, then pass through a bath of diluted Ammonia, then through clean water.

Make up another bath with about 1 lb. of Yellow Prussiate of Potass, pass the Pieces through this bath for about 20 minutes; then take the Goods out of the bath and add to it about half a gill of Oil of Vitriol, after which the Goods must be again passed through the bath for a few minutes; then wash and dry the Goods.

No. 4.—20 lbs. OF WOOL.

Make up a bath with 1 gill of Extract of Indigo, 2 lbs. of Argol, 2 lbs. of Alum, 2 lbs. of Fustic. Boil half an hour.

No. 5.—10 lbs. of COTTON.

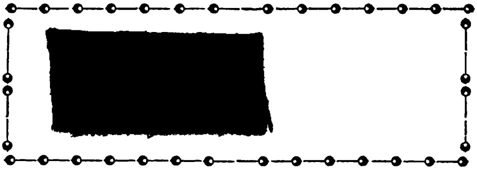
Pass through a Copperas Vat for Light Blue; then to a tub of Cold Water add 1 lb. of Alum, and 2 lbs. of Fustic. Pass through this bath 15 minutes.

No. 6.—10 lbs. OF SILK.

Mordant in a bath of Alum, (cold); wring out, then make up a bath with 10 lbs. of Fustic, ½ lb. of Turmeric, 2 lbs. of Extract of Indigo, 1 lb. of Alum, a wine-glassful of Oil of Vitriol, turn one hour; then wash off in clean Water, with a very little Oil of Vitriol.

Other Greens, see Nos. 37 and 38, on page 82.

DARK GREENS.



No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Dye with 20 lbs. of Alum, 8 lbs. of Argol, 20 lbs. of Fustic, 1 quart of Sulphate of Indigo. Boil 1 hour.

No. 2.

3 *Pieces*, WOOLLEN CLOTHS, 30 lbs. each.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Alum, 6 lbs. of Mull Madder, 2 quarts of Sulphate of Indigo, 40 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS.

First dye the Worsted with 1 pint of Sulphate of Indigo, 15 lbs. of Fustic, 10 lbs. of Alum, 5 lbs. of Argol. Boil 40 minutes, then wash, and dye the Cotton by steeping the goods in a decoction of Sumac, about 2 lbs. to each piece, for an hour; then pass through a bath of Nitrate of Iron, at 4° Twaddell, then wash, and pass through a bath, to be made up with about 5 lbs. of Logwood; run the Goods through this bath 10 ends.

No. 4.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.

Boil 1 hour with 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass; then wash the wool, and dye it in a clean bath with 20 lbs. of Logwood, and 10 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 5.

10 lbs. of COTTON.

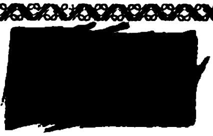
Prepare with Sumac, and pass through a bath of Nitrate of Iron, at 4° Twaddel; then wash, and after pass through the Copperas Vat, then pass through a bath with a little Fustic and Logwood Liquor. Wash and dry.

No. 6.

10 lbs. OF SILK.

To a bath at 150° add 15 lbs. of Fustic, 2½ lbs. of Extract of Indigo, 2 lbs. of Alum, 4 ozs. of Oil of Vitriol; give 10 turns, and dry off.

SAXON BLUE.



No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Dye in a clean vessel with 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol, 10 lb. of Salt, 1 pint of Liquid Extract. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS OR COBOURGS.

Dye the Worsted with 1 gill of Liquid Extract of Indigo; 1 pint of Oil of Vitriol; 10 lbs. of Salt; Cotton Dye the same as No. 26, page 267.

No. 3.

20 lbs. of WOOL.

Dye with 1 gill of Extract of Indigo, 2 lbs. of White Argol, 4 lbs. of Alum. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 4.

100 lbs. YARN.

Boil 1 hour with 1 pint of Liquid Extract of Indigo; 8 lbs of Brown Tartar.

No. 5.

10 lbs. OF SILK.

In a clean bath at 80° Twaddell, add 8 ozs. of Extract of Indigo, and 4 ozs. of Tartaric Acid. Wring off and dry.

No. 6.

4 *Pieces.* WOOLLEN, 30 lbs. each.

Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Crystal, or Glauber Salts; 10 lbs. of Alum; 2 quarts of Oil of Vitriol; 1 quart of Liquid Extract of Indigo. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 7.

10 lbs. of COTTON.

Pass through the Copperas Vat a few ends; or dye with Prussiate of Potass the same as you dye the Cotton in Orleans. (See No. 46, page 53.)

LAVENDER COLOURS.

No. 1.

50 lbs. OF WORSTED YARN.

Dye in a clean vessel with 5 lbs. of Tartar, 1 lb. of Paste Cudbear, 1 pint of Liquid Extract of Indigo.

No. 2.

4 *Pieces*, WOOLLEN CLOTHS, 30 lbs. each.

Dye with 1 lb. of Paste Cochineal, 8 lbs. of Tartar, 1 gill of Liquid Extract of Indigo. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 3.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Dye with 1 quart of Vitriol, 10 lbs. of Crystals, or Salt, 1 lb. of Paste Cudbear, 1 gill of Liquid Extract of Indigo. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS.

Worsted dye with ½ a gill of Liquid Extract, 4 ozs. of Paste Cudbear, 10 lbs. of Salt, 1 gill of Vitriol. Cotton dye by running 2 ends in the Copperas Vat.

No. 5.

10 lbs. OF COTTON.

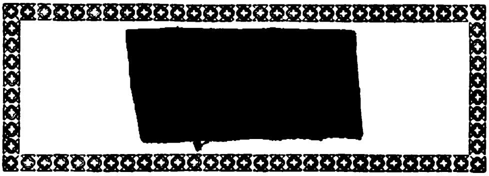
Dye with 2 lbs. of Alum, and 2 lbs. of Logwood, after passing through the vat. (See No. 46, page 53.)

No. 6.

10 lbs. OF SILK.

In a clean bath of cold water, add ½ lb. of White Tartar, 1 quart of Plum Spirits, 1 pint of Plum Liquor, and 2 ozs. of Extract of Indigo, give a few turns, and wash off.

SILVER DRABS.



No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS.

Worsted dye with 3 spoonfuls of Liquid Extract of Indigo, 2 ozs. of Cudbear, 10 lbs. of Super Argol, 1 pint of Oil of Vitriol; wash and Cotton dye, by running 15 minutes in a decoction of Valones, then pass through a solution of Nitrate of Iron, say, about 1 pint in a bath of cold water, then through a little Catechu, and ½ a gill of Oil of Vitriol. This mode of dyeing Drabs is good on Merino fabrics, and Cotton warps.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Dye off in a clean bath with 1 quart of Oil of Vitriol, 10 lbs. of Super Argol, ¾ of a gill of Liquid Extract of Indigo, 4 ozs. of Paste Cudbear. Boil 40 minutes.

No. 3.

2 *Pieces*, WOOLLENS, 40 lbs. each.

Dye off with 3 lbs. of Fustic, 3 lbs. of Madder, 1 pint of Liquid Extract of Indigo, 1 lb. of Paste Cudbear, 12 lbs. of Super Argol.

Another mode of dyeing Woollens is to stuff and sadden the Goods.

TO PRODUCE THE SAME SHADE ON THE SAME CLASS OF GOODS:—

Put in a clean bath 1 lb. of Logwood, 2 lbs. of Camwood, 2 lbs. of Fustic, and 4 lbs. of Madder.

Boil 1 hour; then sadden by adding to the same bath 8 ozs. of Copperas.

No. 4.

200 lbs. OF WOOL.

In a clean bath give 3 lbs. of Logwood, 8 ozs. of Cudbear, boil half an hour, then add to the same bath 12 ozs. of Alum. Boil 1 hour more.

No. 5.

50 lbs. OF WORSTED.

In a clean bath give 2 lbs. of White Argol, 1 gill of Liquid Extract, 8 ozs. of Cudbear, 1 lb. of Fustic. Boil 40 minutes.

The Drabs on either Worsted or Woollen Yarns may be dyed by stuffing and saddening, and also Woollen Cloths; but the variety of Drabs is so great, and the mode of dyeing the same shade is so different, that it is difficult to give a precedent suitable for all Dyers.

No. 6.

10 lbs. OF COTTON.

Steep in a clean bath made up with 2 lbs. of Sumac, and cold water; then sadden in another bath with 1 gill of Nitrate of Iron. (See No. 19, page 41.)

No. 7.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—SILVER DRAB.

In a bath give ½ oz. of Tartaric Acid, and 1 oz. of Copperas. Dye off in another bath with 1 lb. of Ebony, 2 ozs. of Logwood, and 3 ozs. of Archil. Dry off.

CLARET COLOURS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS.

The Pieces must be first steeped, or turned about in a decoction of Sumac, about 2 lbs. to each Piece, for about 1 hour, then pass through Nitrate of Iron at 2° Twaddell, then they must be turned about in Tin solution at 2° Twaddell for about 40 minutes, then wash well. Then they must be turned in a decoction of Logwood, about 1 lb. to each Piece, in a cold bath, and boiled for about 1 hour in a bath made up with 10 lbs. of Alum, 5 lbs. of Logwood. Wash and finish in another bath with 20 lbs. of Lima-wood, and 2 quarts of Ammonia.

Boil 20 minutes.

ANOTHER MODE OF DYEING THE SAME COLOUR.

First boil the Pieces in 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass, in a clean bath for about half an hour, then wash them and Sumac as before; then pass through Nitrate of Iron; wash again, and finish in a clean vessel with about

4 lbs. of Logwood, 20 lbs. of Peachwood, and a few ozs. of Alum. But in this mode of dyeing, the Cotton or Warp part of the Piece is not so good a colour; it is in fact a foul Black.

There are other modes of dyeing the Claret colours, but none so good as the first, therefore it is not needful to give them.

No. 2.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

First boil 3 hours in a clean bath with 3 lbs. of Logwood, 30 lbs. of Alum, 10 lbs. of Red Argol; then wash and finish in another clean bath at boil with 25 lbs. of Lima-wood, and 3 quarts of Ammonia. Boil 15 minutes. The Clarets on Merinos may be dyed by first boiling in 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass, then finish with Logwood, Lima-wood, and Cudbear; but they are not so good and permanent as the former mode.

No. 3.

2 *Pieces*, WOOLLENS, 40 lbs. each.

Stuff with 30 lbs. of Sanders, 7 lbs. of Logwood. Boil 2 hours; then sadden with 6 lbs. of Copperas, and 2 or 3 pails of Urine.

No. 4.

10 lbs. OF COTTON.

Steep in Sumac Liquor, then Spirit at 2° Twaddell, in

Muriate of Tin, then wash and enter a bath made up of 3 lbs. of Peachwood, and 1 lb. of Logwood; turn 10 minutes, lift, and raise with a little Alum. (See No. 51, on page 55.

No. 5.

10 lbs. OF SILK.

Mordant or Alum at 3° Twaddell, then wash off in cold water in another bath at 110° Twaddell; give 6 lbs. of Peachwood, give a few turns, then lay up, and add 2 lbs. of Logwood to the same Liquor; give a few turns more, and if not dark enough, add more Logwood.

No. 6.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.

Boil 1 hour with 1 lb. of Bichromate of Potass; wash and dye in another bath with 1½ lb. of Logwood. Raise with 4 lbs. of Alum. Boil 1 hour.

MOCK CRIMSONS.

No. 1.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS.

Worsted Dye in a clean vessel with 10 lbs. of Cudbear, and Cotton Dye them by first running them in 20 lbs. of Sumac, then in 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron, then clean them, then run 8 ends in 30 lbs. of Peachwood boiled up in the bottom of a cistern; take up, and add 3 or 4 quarts of Muriate of Tin, or run them in a seasoned Spirit Vat, then clean off.

Similar Shades may be got by first Cotton Dyeing them as above, then boiling and finishing them; or, by running hem first in Sumac and Iron, and then in Peachwood, after which boil and finish same as in Clarets.

10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Boil 3 hours with 30 lbs. of Alum, and 10 lbs. of Red Argol, clean well, and finish with 25 lbs. of Peachwood and 1 quart of Ammonia, and boil half an hour in the finishing.

No. 3.

WOOLLENS.

Boil 3 hours with 60 lbs. of Alum, 20 lbs. of Red Argol. Finish in a clean Pan, 4 at a time, with 40 lbs. of solid Peachwood, and 1 gill of Nitrate of Tin. For Bluer shades, add a little Urine.

No. 4.

10 lbs. OF SILK.

Into a clean cold bath put 5 lbs. of Peachwood, and 1 quart of Crimson Spirit; give 12 turns, and dry off.

No. 5.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.

Boil or prepare 1 hour with 2 lbs. of Argol, and 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass; then wash and finish in a clean bath with 10 lbs. of Logwood, 10 lbs. of Barwood, and 6 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.

RED PADDINGS.

Red Paddings with Cotton Warps, must be dyed differently from those which are all Woollen:—

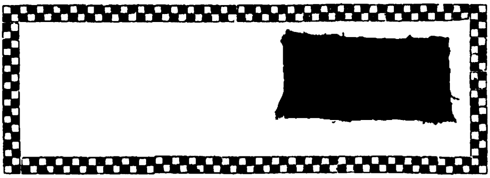
Say 2 Pieces weighing 80 lbs. each. The Goods must be boiled 3 hours with 15 lbs. of Alum, and 2 lbs. of

Red Argol. Then they must be turned or steeped in a bath of Sumac, say about 20 lbs., and then turned in a bath of Tin Solution at 2° Twaddell for about forty minutes; they must then be well washed at the Washing Machine with clean Water for half an hour, and then be dyed in a bath made up of about 30 lbs. of Peachwood, 12 lbs. of Fustic, and 1 gill of Nitrate of Tin. Boil 20 minutes, and wash off and dry.

The beauty of this colour very much depends on well washing and cleansing the Goods when spirited.

This colour on this class of goods is more a Mock Scarlet than a Mock Crimson.

GRAIN CRIMSONS.



No. 1.

For SILK, (See No. 9, page 68.)

No. 2.

For WORSTED YARN, (See No. 29, page 127.)

No. 3.

For CLOTHS OR WOOLLENS, (See No. 14, page 142.)

No. 4.

For WOOLLEN YARN, (See No. 22, page 104.)

No. 5.

For COTTON DYE, (See No. 49, page 54.

No. 6.

20 lbs. OF WOOL, (See No. 54, page 29.)

YELLOW COLOURS.

No. 1.

For WOOL, (See No. 56, page 30.)

No. 2.

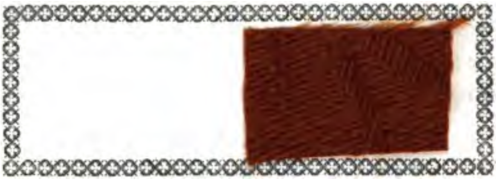
For COTTON, (See No. 12, page 37.)

No. 3. For SILK, See No. 4, page 65, and No. 6, page 66, and No. 7, page 67.

No. 4. For WORSTED YARN, See No. 27, page 127.

No. 5. For WOOLLENS, See No 12, page 141.

CALIFORNIA COLOUR.



No. 1.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—CALIFORNIA COLOUR.

Mordant with Alum at 3° Twaddell, wash off in cold water, and into another bath at 110° Twaddell, give 5 lbs. of Fustic, 1 lb. of Peachwood; give a few turns, then lift, and add ½ oz. of Blue Vitriol, and ½ oz. of Copperas; give a few turns and wash off.

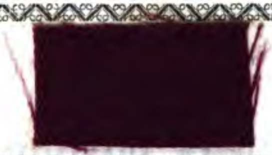
WOOLLEN YARNS. See No. 3, page 98.

COTTON. See No. 32, page 46.

ORLEANS AND COBOURGS. See No. 1, page 248.

WOOL. See No. 12, page 12.

PURPLE.



10 lbs. OF SILK.

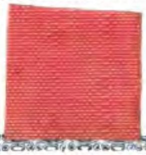
In a cold bath add 8 ozs. of Tartar, 6 quarts of Plum Liquor; give 12 turns, and wash off. If a Plum Shade be required, add an Extract in the Plum Liquor.

COTTON. See No. 55, page 57.

YARNS. See No. 3, page 119.

CLOTHS. See No. 30, page 150.

ROSE OR PINK.

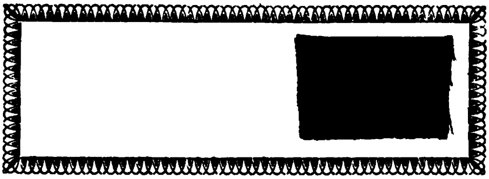


No. 1. 10 lbs. OF SILK.

Dye in a clean bath at 180° Twaddell, with 1 gill of Extract of Safflower, and 4 ozs. of Tartaric Acid; give 12 turns and wash off.

ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS, see No. 24, page 266.
MERINOS, see No. 5, page 269.
COTTON, see No 7, page 35.
WORSTED YARNS, see No 31, page 128.
WOOLLEN, see No. 13, page 143.

RUBY.



No. 1. 100 lbs. OF WOOL.

Dye with 5 lbs. of Cudbear, 6 lbs. of Camwood. Boil 1 hour.

No. 2. 2 *Pieces*, WOOLLENS, weighing 120 lbs.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Cudbear. Boil half an hour.

No. 3. 10 lbs. OF SILK.

Dye with 3 lbs. of Cudbear at boil. No. 32 on page 80.

No. 4. 10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.

Dye with 10 lbs. of Cudbear. Boil 20 minutes.

No. 5.

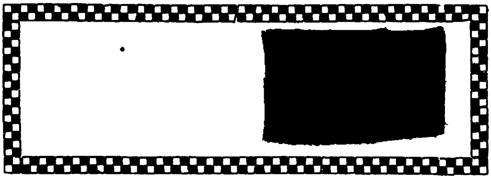
TO DYE 100 lbs. OF COTTON WITH CUDBEAR.

The Cotton must be steeped or boiled to remove the Grease, in the usual way; after which it must be put into a Ley, made as follows, for a few hours;—2 quarts of Sheep's Dung must be mixed up with as much water as will steep the 100 lbs. of Cotton, to which add 7 lbs. of Soda, and 2 quarts of Olive Oil. The Oil must be mixed up with a little Solution of Soda before it is put into the Ley. The Cotton must be turned before it is put down to steep in the Ley, and after steeping for 6 hours, it must be taken out and dyed in the open air or in a stove with the windows open, where much fresh air can pass through it. After it has been dryed, it must again be steeped in the Ley as before; the Ley must be previously strengthened by adding 2 quarts of Sheep's Dung, and 1 quart of Oil, with 4 lbs. of Soda. The Cotton must be dyed again, and be steeped a third time; the Ley must be again strengthened with 1 pint of Oil, 3 lbs. of Soda, and 1 quart of Sheep's Dung. For a full colour, it may be necessary to steep 4 times, after which it must be washed out with about 3 lbs. of Soda in warm water. The Cotton is now ready to be dyed off at boiling heat with Cudbear according to shade. This is the only way to dye Ruby on Cotton with Cudbear; it gives it the appearance of Silk.

There are several modes of dyeing this colour, or an imitation of it, but nothing to be compared to it for durability and beauty.

This mode could not be adopted among dyers of mixed goods, where the Cotton and Wool have to be dyed the same colour. (See No. 52, page 56.

GREEN OLIVES.



No. 1. FOR COTTON.—Pass through Sumac and Nitrate of Iron; then through a decoction of Turmeric.

No. 2. ORLEANS AND COBOURGS.
See No. 12, on page 260.

No. 3. MERINOS.—See No. 27, on page 277.

No. 4. 2 *Pieces* WOOLLEN CLOTHS, 40 lbs. each. Chrome with 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass; wash and finish with 24 lbs. of Fustic, 10 lbs. of Logwood, 2 lbs. of Cudbear.

No. 5. WORSTED YARNS. See No. 25, on page 126.

No. 6. SILK.
See No. 19, on page 74; and No. 28, on page 79.

No. 7. 100 lbs. OF WOOL.
Chrome with 1½ lb, of Bichromate of Potass; finish with 30 lbs. of Fustic, 4 lbs. of Camwood, 10 lbs. of Logwood, and 4 lbs. of Crop Madder.

No. 8.—10 lbs. OF SILK.

Give 10 ends in a bath of Nitrate of Iron at 10° Twaddell; wash in another bath, give 10 lbs. of Fustic, at 120° Twaddell, give a few turns, then lift, and add 1 lb. of Logwood, then wash for the Stove.

This is for 12 oz. work.

BROWN OLIVES.

No. 1. 10 lbs. OF SILK.—BROWN OLIVE.

In all respects same as Green Olive, but add a little Peachwood with the Logwood.

No. 2. 10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS, OR COBOURGS.

See No. 13, page 261.

No. 3. 10 *Pieces*, MERINOS, see No. 28, page 277.

No. 4.

80 lbs. OF WORSTED YARN, see No. 24, page 126.

No. 5. 60 lbs. OF WOOL.

Stuff with 30 lbs. of Fustic, 6 lbs. of Crop Madder, 8 lbs. of Camwood, 2 lbs. of Logwood; sadden with 1 lb. of Copperas.

No. 6.

3 *Pieces*, WOOLLENS, weighing 120 lbs. in all.

Chrome with 2 lbs. of Bichromate of Potass, and finish with 10 lbs. of Logwood, 40 lbs. of Fustic, 20 lbs. of Peachwood, 4 ozs. of Alum. Boil 1 hour.

No. 7. SILK, see No. 19, page 74.

INVISIBLE GREENS.

No. 1. TO DYE COTTON.

It must be steeped in Sumac Liquor 1 hour, then turned in Nitrate of Iron, at 2_0 Twaddell, then wash and run through a decoction of Turmeric in warm water, with a little Logwood.

No. 2.—SILK, see No. 39, page 83.

No. 3.—WOOL, see No. 44, page 25.

No. 4.—WOOLLEN CLOTHS, see No. 39, page 154.

No. 5.—MERINOS, see No. 16, page 273.

No. 6.—ORLEANS, see No. 13, page 254.

No. 7.—YARNS, See No. 22, page 125.

No. 8.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—INVISIBLE GREEN.

In a bath made up to 10° Twaddell with Nitrate of Iron, give 5 turns in it, wash off, then soda off at 100° with 3 lbs. of Soda; wash off the Soda, then make up another bath at 120° with 2 lbs. of Prussiate of Potass, and 1 quart of Spirits of Salts: give 5 turns, then wring out. Enter the Iron bath again, give 5 turns, then wash off the Iron; then in another bath give 5 lbs. of Turmeric, and 2 lbs. of Alum, and 4 ozs. of Oil of Vitriol. Give about 12 turns in this, then wash off in a little Acid for the Stove.

BLACKS.

No. 1.—20 lbs. OF COTTON.—GOOD BLACK.

(See No. 41, on page 50.)

No. 2.

10 lbs. OF SILK.—COMMON FULL BLACK.

(See No. 16, page 73.

No. 3.— 2 *Pieces*, WOOLLENS, 56 lbs. each.

Stuff with 10 lbs. of Copperas, 3 lbs. of Blue Vitriol, 3 lbs. of Argol, 2 lbs. of Sumac, 2 lbs. of Fustic, finish with 30 lbs. of Logwood, and boil 1 hour.

To Dye the same with Chrome:—boil half an hour with 1 lb. of Chrome and a ½ lb. of Red Argol, wash well, then finish with 24 lbs. of Logwood, and boil 40 minutes.

No. 4.

10 *Pieces*, ORLEANS OR COBOURGS.

Boil 20 minutes with 2 lbs. of Chrome, then run them through Sumac and Iron separately; clean and finish with 50 lbs. of Logwood, 15 lbs. of Fustic, 2 lbs. of Red Argol, and boil them half an hour. Similar shades may be got, but not equally approved, being dearer, by being Sumaced and Ironed first, and then Chromed. The Cotton may be dyed after the Worsted is dyed Black, by being Sumaced, Ironed and filled up with Logwood, which for coarse rough Goods is perhaps preferable.

No. 5.

100 lbs. OF WOOL.

Boil or prepare one hour with 2 lbs. of Chrome and 2 lbs. of Argol: then wash and finish in a clean bath, with 10 lbs. of Logwood, 10 lbs. of Barwood, and 6 lbs. of Fustic. Boil 1 hour.

No. 6.—10 *Pieces*, MERINOS.—FULL BLACK.

Same as No. 41, on page 281.

No. 7.—10 lbs. SILK, IMPERIAL BLACK.

First steep the Silk in Water at 120°, then wash it. (This is a 24 ozs. Black.) Make a bath of Nitrate of Iron at 10° and turn the Silk in it for about an hour; then wring off, and wash in cold water. Enter a new bath to be at 110°, to which add 3 lbs. of Soda; give 5 turns, and wash off: then make up another bath at 100° with 2 lbs. of yellow Prussiate of Potass, and 1 quart of Spirits of Salts; give 5 turns, then wring off, and put into Iron again: give 5 turns in it, wring and wash off again. Enter another bath to be made up with 40 lbs. of Sumac at boiling point, and turned in this bath for about 10 hours; then wring out. The Sumac bath must then be boiled up again, and the Silk put into it for 10 hours more. It must then be taken out, and washed off, and passed through a little Vitriol and Water, just to taste acid: this clears the Sumac off.—Enter another bath made with a little Olive Oil and a little Oil of Vitriol, then wring off for the Stove.

No. 8.—A GOOD 12 ozs. BLACK.—10 lbs. OF SILK.

Give 10 turns in Nitrate of Iron at 10°, then wash off the Iron. In another bath at 120°, add 8 lbs. of Fustic; give 10 turns through this; then make up another bath at 150°, add 8 lbs. of Logwood and 1 lb. of Soap. Give 10 turns, and wring off for the Stove.

HOW TO SET COPPERAS VATS.

HOW TO SET A COPPERAS VAT FOR DYEING COTTON WARPS AND HANKS.

In a half pipe tub of cold water add 12 lbs of ground Indigo; the Indigo must be ground in a barrel with water. To this add 12 lbs. of new slacked Lime and 24 lbs. of Copperas. Stir well a few times, and in the course of 24 hours it will be ready for use.

This will be a good vat, and will dye a great quantity of Cotton. It will dye a very good shade of Blue by passing the Cotton once through, and darker shades by passing through again. When the vat is nearly worn out, add to it a few pounds of Copperas, and a pound or two of Potash, which will revive it again. By this means all the strength of the Indigo may be got out of it. Some Dyers use considerably more Copperas in the setting, but this is enough when very bright shades are required.

HOW TO SET A COPPERAS VAT FOR PIECE DYEING.

In a large Vat add 20 lbs. of Indigo, well ground as before, 100 lbs. of Copperas, and 30 lbs. of new slacked Lime. Stir well for half an hour until it has a Yellow appearance, and in the course of 24 hours it will be ready for use. After working the vat for some length of time add a little more Copperas.

A SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE DYEWARES MENTIONED IN THIS WORK.

Alum.—This salt is prepared from certain clays containing pyrites. It is used very extensively in dyeing, in consequence of the attraction which Alumina has for colouring matter. It is used as a mordant or base for Mock Crimson, Maroon, Claret, Purple, &c., as may be seen in the foregoing Receipts. However, in the dyeing of colours generally, Bichromate of Potass supersedes the use of

Alum, being less injurious to the fabric, and giving a greater depth of colour, and requiring smaller quantities of Dyewoods for the same shade. Alum is sometimes used after chroming, when the colour is too full, being made lighter by adding a little. When the shade is too blue, a little Alum will redden it.

Annotta.—This is obtained from an American tree, called *bixa orellana*, and it is imported in the form of a paste, of a brick red colour. It is soluble, or spent by Pearlash at boiling heat. It is used in dyeing various colours upon Cotton and Silks, viz.:—Buff, Salmon, Flat Yellow, Orange, and some Fawn shades of Drab. The colours may be raised by running in weak Nitric or Sulphuric Acid.

Archil.—This is a Blue-red or Violet Paste, obtained from the *Lichen rocella*, grown in the south of France, and in the Canary Islands, where the best is produced. Alone it produces a Ruby colour, and a very light Violet by adding a little Ammonia, or other alkalies. It reddens Indigo Blues, and combined with Logwood produces Purple.

Ammonia.—Liquid Ammonia is generally distilled from Gas Liquor; it is sometimes made from Ammoniacal salts and Lime, but the best for dyeing purposes is made from Urine. It is very much used by Dyers for the purpose of blueing Crimsons, Clarets, Purples, &c. It is also used in making Paste Cochineal. See Receipt No. 31, Worsted Yarn Dyeing.

Argol.—It is obtained from the juice of the grape, and is a crystalized incrustation generally found in Wine Casks. It becomes white when purified by solution and crystalization, and is then called Cream of Tartar. In dyeing, Argol combined with Alum, is generally used in the preparation or boiling of Mock Crimsons, Maroons, Clarets, and Purples. It is excellent in giving solidity to these and other colours. Being a weak Acid, it is the best for dyeing bright Greens, working well with Extract, Sulphate of Indigo, and is not destructive to Fustic. It is frequently used in dyeing the Spirit colours, as Scarlet, Orange, and Grain Crimson; but Cream of Tartar is preferable for Yellows, Pinks, Salmons, and other light Spirit colours.

Super Argol.—It is made from Sal-enixen or Sulphate of Soda, and sometimes from common Salt-cake. As an Acid, it is used for dyeing Drabs and Greens, when Turmeric is used instead of Fustic; also for Olives and Browns. It is much cheaper than either Argol or Brown Tartar, and in some cases is preferable.

Camwood.—This is a dark red Wood, containing strong colouring matter, which is of a permanent nature, and is generally used for dyeing Browns and Olives upon Worsted Goods. It is most soluble in Sulphuric Acid diluted with water. In the dyeing of Woollens, it is sometimes employed as a substitute for Red Sanders, producing a more fiery appearance in Browns of light and middle shades.

Catechu.—Catechu is an extract from the heart-wood of the *Khair Tree* of the East Indies. The colouring matter is sometimes extracted by Sulphate of Copper, and sometimes by Nitrate of Copper; but Bichromate of Potass is a more efficient extracter of this colour. It is used in dyeing Cotton a variety of shades, varying from a Light Drab to a Dark Brown.

Cochineal.—It is a small Mexican Insect containing strong colouring matter very permanent. It is used in dyeing Pinks, Rose colours, Oranges, Scarlets, and Crimsons. The mode of extracting the colouring matter is by means of Nitrate of Tin and Muriate of Tin; Oxalic Tin gives the brightest Colour. These Acids for bright shades are combined with White or Brown Tartar.

Chrome, or Bichromate of Potass.—This is a red orange Crystal, and is of very great use as a mordant in dyeing Blacks and other dark colours upon Worsted and Woollen Goods, giving greater permanence than any other mordant previously employed. Its excellent properties, in this respect, have only of late been appreciated, and it is now becoming generally used. The Author of this work unhesitatingly affirms that he was the first person in the neighbourhood of Halifax to dye colours from Bichromate of Potass. It effects a great saving of time and expense, &c.

Cudbear, (See **Archil.**)—Cudbear is a dry powder, of a fine Blue-red colour, and will dye a Ruby of itself, either upon Silk, Worsted, or Woollen; a Violet with a little Logwood; a Purple or Adelaide, by previously undergoing the Chroming process. See Receipts No. 6 and 7, Orleans from Black Warps. It is used in dyeing Lavenders, Drabs, and various other shades for the red part of the colour.

Chemic or Sulphate of Indigo.—This is a blue Paste, prepared from Indigo, and contains more of it in solution than any other preparation of it whatever. For Dyeing purposes it is thus made:—Put into a Stone Jar 36 lbs. of Sulphuric Acid, to which add 12 lbs. of ground Indigo gradually, stir well for one hour. After standing a few hours it will be fit for use. This Chemic is much cheaper than Extract of Indigo for dyeing some colours, as Greens, Olives, and Browns. Extracts of Indigo are only modifications of this Chemic, being partly neutralized and filtered.

French Berry, or Persian Berry.—This is the fruit of the *Rhamnus Infectorius*. They yield a bright Yellow colouring matter, which is employed in dyeing light Yellow shades upon Cotton; also for light Greens, with either Extract of Indigo or Prussiate of Potass. They also give the Fawn shade to Drabs. Combined with Alum, or Crystals of Tin, a fine Golden Yellow is obtained.

Fustic, or Young Fustic.—The best *Old* Fustic is imported from Cuba, and yields a permanent Yellow colouring matter when combined with Alum and Argol in dyeing various shades of Greens. See Receipts No. 12 and 13, Coloured Merinos; also used after Chroming for Olives of different shades; see Receipt No. 7, Orleans from Black Warps, &c. *Young Fustic* is chiefly used in dyeing Yellows, Oranges, and Scarlets. See Receipts from 8 to 11, Coloured Orleans. It gives a bright Yellow when combined with Nitrate, Muriate, or Oxalic Tin, the last being the most effectual.

Galls.—The Gall-nut is chiefly imported from Aleppo. It yields an astringent Black colouring matter when combined with Copperas and Logwood; and it is generally employed in dyeing Silver Drabs upon Cotton, when combined with Nitrate of Iron. As a Dyeware, it gives greater solidity than Sumac for those Light shades. *Volones, or Valonia* have nearly the same properties.

Indigo.—It is produced from the leaves of *Indigofera*, a plant cultivated in South America, East Indies, &c. It is a very permanent colouring matter, employed in dyeing the majority of colours, varying from a Drab to an Indigo Blue. The colour produced by it is often imitated by dyeing with Logwood, Worsteds and Woollens which have previously undergone the Chroming process. See Receipt No. 32, Worsted Yarn Dyeing.

Kermes, or Lac Dye.—It is obtained from an insect deposited on different species of trees in the East Indies and other places. It contains red colouring matter, very like that of Cochineal, and is frequently used as a substitute for it, being thought by some Chemists to possess more permanence. It dyes good Scarlets along with Nitrate of Tin, or Oxalic Tin, and Tartar. This Dye is much cheaper than Cochineal, and the difference of colour is only slightly perceptible. See Receipts Nos. 10 and 11.

Logwood.—This is a Dark Red Dyewood, and is much employed in dyeing Black upon Silk, Cotton, and Woollen; also for Blues, and many other colours. Logwood on first being introduced into England was denounced by the cultivators of the native Woad, and even prohibited in England by Queen Elizabeth. All imported was to be destroyed; nor was it allowed to be used till the reign of Charles the Second.

Madder.—This is obtained from the root of the *Rubia Tinctorum*, which grows wild in the South of Europe, &c. It is an article of great importance in dyeing. Madder possesses five distinct colouring principles, viz., madder red, madder purple, madder orange, madder yellow, and madder brown. These colours are of most use to Calico Printers. It is also used by Dyers to deaden Drabs; and with acid, &c., to dye many shades of Drabs. (See Receipts No. 37 and 38, Coloured Merinos.

Nitric Acid, or Aqua Fortis.—This spirit is much used in dyeing. It is made from Nitrate of Potass, or Nitrate of Soda, and Sulphuric Acid. It will dye Silk yellow of itself, but is generally killed with Tin for Worsteds and Woollens.

Nitrates.—Nitrate of Tin is Aqua Fortis killed with Tin, which is used in dyeing Yellows, Buffs, Scarlets, and Crimsons, upon Worsted and Woollen Goods. (See Receipt No. 47, Worsted Yarns.)—Nitrate of Iron is Aqua Fortis killed with Iron, or Copperas. It is used for Dyeing Buffs upon Cotton, and as a mordant or preparation for other Colours. Nitrate of Copper is Aqua Fortis killed with Copper, which is very useful for spending Catechu, combined with Sulphate of Copper.

Oxalic Tin.—This is a most valuable Spirit for dyeing all grain colours; brighter colours being obtained by it than by either Nitrate of Tin or Muriate of Tin. It is the best destroyer of Gum, sometimes found in Lac, and which is very injurious in dyeing. In Woollens it is very penetrating, dyeing the piece through, however strong, without leaving any white appearance. As yet. it is only partially known by the Dyers, but much approved by those who have tested its excellency.

Peachwood.—This is used for dyeing Mock Crimsons, Maroons, and Clarets, upon Worsted, Woollen, and Cotton Gaods, as may be seen from many of the Receipts in this book. It dyes very bright colours after a preparation of Alum, and darker shades of the same colours after a preparation of Chrome.

PRUSSIATE OF POTASS.—This is made from Pearlash and animal substances, as horns and hoofs; it is very extensively used by Dyers for dyeing Prussian Blues, varying from a Sky to a Royal Blue upon Cotton Fabrics. The *Bright Victoria Blue* is obtained from Prussiate as follows :—First rinse the Yarns or Warps in a solution of Nitrate of Iron and a few Crystals of Tin; then rinse in a solution of Prussiate. The best mode, however, is by first rinsing in Muriate of Tin diluted with Water; then in a decoction of Logwood, after which, let them pass through the first process above described, with less Prussiate. This mode will produce a more bloomy colour than that obtained by the first mode.

QUERCITRON BARK.—This is obtained from the Yellow Oak, *(quercus negra,)* growing in North America, It furnishes an excellent Yellow colour. Alum and Muriate of Tin are the principal mordants employed in dyeing Woollen and Cotton, but Oxalic Tin is the most efficient. It produces excellent Drabs upon Cotton with Nitrate of Iron.

SAFFLOWER.—The flowers of the *Carthamus Tinctorius* grown chiefly in Spain, contain two colouring matters, yellow and red; the yellow is carried off by well washing in water until the flowers assume a bright crimson appearance: the red colouring matter is extracted by steeping in Pearlash and Water, with occasional stirring; the liquor is then pressed from the flower, and is ready for dyeing Pink upon Cotton fabrics combined with a little Tartaric or Sulphuric Acid. There is also a decoction of Safflower, which is sold in bottles. (See Receipt No. 1, Shot Cobourgs.)

SANDERS, OR RED SANDAL.—This is the wood of the *Pterocarpus santalinus*, grown in India. It possesses deep red colouring matter, and is used chiefly in dyeing Woollen Goods. It is more permanent than Peachwood, though not of so bright a colour.

SAPAN WOOD.—This wood produces a red colour, similar to that obtained from Peachwood, but it is not much used for dyeing purposes. It is generally sold in the Liquid state, and is used in Padding and Printing. (See Receipt No. 2, Art of Padding.

SUMAC.—This astringent vegetable production is extensively used, chiefly for Cotton dyeing. It is used as the base of many colours.—The best is that imported from Sicily. It has great affinity for Iron, which, when combined with Sumac in certain proportions, imparts to Cotton a variety of shades from Silver Drab to Black.

TURMERIC.—This is the root of a plant cultivated in the East Indies, and contains much yellow colouring matter. It is frequently used instead of Fustic, but is not so permanent.

EXAMINATION OF WATER BY TESTS, OR RE-AGENTS.

TO ASCERTAIN IF WATER BE HARD OR SOFT.

Procure a small quantity of Soap dissolved in Alcohol, and let a few drops of it fall into a glass of the Water to be tried. If the Water becomes milky, it is hard; but if little or no milkiness takes place, the Water may be said to be soft.

TO ASCERTAIN IF WATER CONTAIN AN ACID.

Take a piece of Paper, containing no Sizing, and which has been previously stained with Litmus, Syrup of Violets, or Scrapings of Radishes, and immerse it in the Water to be examined; if the Paper becomes red, it contains an Acid. If a little Lime-water be added to the same Water, and a precipitate takes place, it is Carbonic Acid. If dark blue Paper, such as is wrapped round Loaves of Sugar, be converted to red, it contains a Mineral Acid.

TO ASCERTAIN IF WATER CONTAIN AN ALKALI OR AN EARTH.

Take a piece of Paper which has been stained with an infusion of Litmus, and reddened by Vinegar, and immerse it in the water; if the blue colour of the paper be restored, it either contains an alkali or an earth.

If a little of the Syrup of Violets be added to the water which contains an alkali or an earth, the water will become Green.

TO ASCERTAIN IF WATER CONTAIN IRON.

Take a glass of Water and add to it a few drops of the infusion of Nutgalls, or suspend a Nutgall in it, by means of a thread, for 24 hours; if Iron be present, the Water will become of a dark Brown or Black colour.

Prussiate of Potash is a still more delicate test for detecting Iron. If a Crystal, or a drop of it, when dissolved, be added to a glass of Water containing Iron, it will immediately become of a Blue colour.

80 Pieces more, by being steeped in it all night, and draining out all the strength. Less Sumac will be required when a considerable quantity of Pieces are prepared, but not less than 2 lbs. to a Piece will prepare 10 at once. But where a Sumac Vessel is continually used, the better way is to boil up a quantity of Sumac at once in a separate vessel, and replenish as occasion may require. Some Dyers prefer a mere infusion of Sumac in cold Water.

When it is said *Iron*, it means to run the Pieces in diluted Nitrate of Iron. When a vessel is first used, a little more Iron is required than is stated in some of the Receipts for White Warped Orleans and Cobourgs; but no more than is stated after the vessel is seasoned; for the more Iron is used, the Blacker appearance the Pieces will have. Where the least Iron can be used, the clearer the Pieces will appear. It is not advisable to work the same Liquor more than a few days, wherever Sumaced Pieces are being continually run in it, for it frequently precipitates the Iron and Sumac together, forming a sort of paste of a blubber appearance, which leaves streaks and stains in the Pieces which cannot be seen in the Ironed state. I have had Pieces dryed after being Ironed, to prove how the stains were produced, and I have found them to have been produced in the Ironing process. Some dyers, not properly understanding the nature of the article, use pailful after pailful of Nitrate of Iron, where one-fourth of the quantity would do much better. It has a great affinity for Sumac, and as soon as it comes in contact with it, it produces a dark slate or thin black colour; by adding a portion of Logwood, a Black is formed. Sometimes the Nitrate of Iron may not be sufficiently killed, or has not sufficient Iron in it. When this is the case it will destroy the Sumac, and leave the Cotton a thin Drab, instead of a thin Black, and it will not take Logwood for Black; and if the Warp be for a Brown or Claret, the Piece has to be Cotton dyed again; the effect of which is seldom seen until the Pieces are dyed, which, if Cotton dyed in this manner, are never so handsome.

To *Spirit*, means to run, or prepare, say 10 Pieces, in about 1 quart af Muriate of Tin, diluted with Water, in a Cistern which will hold the Pieces conveniently, and turned on about 8 ends; 20 or 30 Pieces may be Spirited, by adding half a pint more Spirits. Some Dyers prefer Spiriting and Ironing in Troughs made for the purpose, and this plan is certainly more expeditious, and does not require so much Spirit.

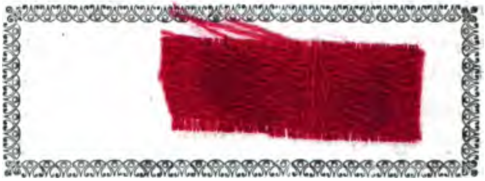
WILLIAM NICHOLSON, PRINTER, HALIFAX.

The Mode of Dyeing
ANILINE COLOURS.

MAGENTA. (Red Shade.)

MAGENTA. (Blue Shade.)

PONCEAU.



This colour is dyed from the Magenta Crystals alone. The quantity of Magenta to be used for dyeing the above Shade of Colour is about a half an ounce to each pound of Cloth, Wool, Worsted, or Silk, to be dyed. The Magenta is soluble in water, and should be dissolved in a sufficient quantity, in an earthen vessel before it is put into the dyeing Vat, Pan, Cistern, Copper, or Kettle, or by whatever name is given to the vessel in which the Cloth, Worsted, Wool, or Silk is to be dyed.

The best mode of dissolving the Magenta is by adding to every gallon of hot water 3 ozs. of the Magenta Crystals, and a small quantity of Muriatic Acid, which must be agitated with a wooden rod for a few minutes, then strained through a rough cloth or a fine woven wire sieve, so as to prevent any of the undissolved Crystals (if any), getting into the dyeing vessel, which might spot or stain the cloth to be dyed.

There are two sorts of Magenta, one which dyes "the Red Shade," and the other sort "the Blue Shade." They are both about the same in price, and both are about the same in quality; but when the Red Shade of colour is to be dyed, the Red Shade of Magenta should be used, otherwise an acid would have to be used along with the Magenta, the effect of which would in some measure destroy the beauty of the colour.

In the dyeing of this colour, the vessel and everything about it should be very clean. The Liquor in the vessel should be heated up to the boiling point before the material to be dyed is entered into it, but it is not necessary that it should be boiled in the liquor, as the colouring matter soon adheres to the cloth, and is therefore soon dyed to the shade required By adding more or less of the Magenta, almost every shade of colour may be be obtained; varying from a very light pink up to a dark crimson colour upon the material, whether it be Cloth, Wool, Worsted, or Silk. But to dye those various shades of Magenta Colours upon Cotton Yarns and Cotton Fabrics, the Cotton must be prepared by what are called "Mordants," and one of the best yet discovered is the following, and is manipulated in the following manner: fill a vessel of convenient size for the quantity of goods to be dyed, say about two thirds full of clean cold water, to which must be added a sufficient quantity of Gallic Acid, or a decoction of Sumac. It may be known that when a sufficient quantity of either of these astringent matters have been added to the water for that purpose, that the water will be made to taste bitter, and will leave a roughness upon the tongue after tasting it. The cotton must then be put into the vessel and be worked or kept in motion for about an hour, until it is properly saturated with the mordant. It must then be taken out of this vessel and put into another of equal dimensions, which must be filled with clean cold water, to which has been added a sufficient quantity of Cotton Spirits to raise the water to 4 degrees T. The Cotton must be worked or kept in motion in this solution for about half an hour, and must then be taken out and lightly washed in clean cold water, after which it is then ready to be dyed. The Cotton should then be dyed in a clean vessel at about one hundred degrees Far., with a sufficient quantity of Magenta to produce the shade of colour required, whether it be a light pink, or a dark crimson, or any other shade.

If the goods to be dyed are made of Cotton and Woollen, called "Union Goods," and when both the Cotton and the Woollen are required to be dyed the same colour, the Cotton must be prepared by the following process, after which it may be dyed along with the Woollen with which it is woven or spun, according to the instructions given in the dyeing of the Magenta Colour, or it may be dyed either after or before the Woollen part of the Fabric has been dyed, just as it may suit the taste and convenience of the dyer.

This mode of preparing the Cotton for the Magenta Colours is also applicable for other Aniline Colours, such as Crimsons, Scarlets, Ponceaus, Lilacs, Purples, and Browns, and may be relied upon at all times to be a sure and safe mode. I shall not therefore repeat it under any other colour, as it can here be referred to at any other time it may be required, and for any other shade or colour.

HOW TO MAKE COTTON SPIRITS.

To every 4lbs. of Muriatic Acid add 2ozs. of Tin; let the Muriatic Acid eat up as much of the Tin as it will, then add to it 2lbs. of Nitric Acid. The Nitric Acid will assist the Muriatic Acid to eat up all the Tin. When it has done so the spirit is ready for use, and will keep good for any length of time. Muriatic Acid is (Spirits of Salts,) and Nitric Acid is (Aqua Fortis.)

The Ponceaus and Yellow Crimson Colours are dyed with Magenta and in the same manner as Magenta Colours are dyed; but they are yellowed according to shade in a separate bath with an Aniline dye; say "the Manchester Yellow," just in the same way as the Scarlet and Orange colours are yellowed with Zant Fustic or Flavine; but it is impossible to give the exact amount of Red and Yellow colouring matter to dye those colours, for the shades vary as much as the shades of the rainbow.

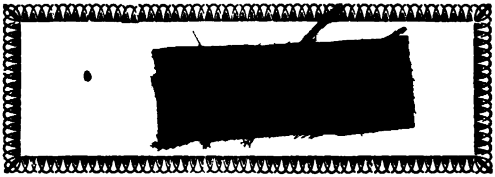
ANILINE YELLOW, or ORANGE COLOUR.

This colour is dyed in all respects the same as the Magenta, but with an Aniline Yellow instead of the Magenta Crystals, using about one ounce of Aniline Yellow to each pound of cloth. Cotton dye in all respects the same as for Magenta.

BISMARK BROWN.

The Bismark Browns are dyed the same as the Magenta, with this exception, that an Acid may be used in the dye bath without materially affecting the colour. About one ounce of good Bismark will dye a good Brown on one pound of cloth or yarn. If the cloth to be dyed has a cotton warp, it must be cotton dyed, same as the cotton receipt for Magenta.

THE PURPLE AND VIOLET COLOURS.



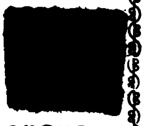
Of these fine Colours there is a great variety of shades and tints, varying from a Dark Crimson colour to an Indigo Blue, and therefore it would be useless to give receipts and patterns for all of them; but it will be necessary to state about the quantity of Purple dye which will produce the colour of the patterns which are here attached as samples; yet it is with difficulty even to do so, as there are so many sorts and qualities of those dyes in the market, and so many professed makers of the same thing, or what is called by the same name. The purple and violet shades of colour are sold by the standard makers of them by a certain number which is marked upon the Box or Bottle in which they are supplied to the Dyer.

For instance, those made and sold by the firm of Smith Brothers, Halifax, are Numbered from 10 to 40. The No. 10 is their Red Shade of Purple, and the No. 40 is their Blue Shade of Violet. I may just say here, that any person desirous of purchasing those dyes for such a variety of shades of colour may be supplied by the said firm, on the best terms and shortest notice. These dyes are supplied in such a variety of shades that the dyer may obtain the exact sort he may require for any given shade, varying from a light purple to the dark violet colour I have here attached.

These two colours vary as much as possible, one being dyed from the No. 10 shade of Purple, and the other from No. 40 Blue Shade of Violet; but I may say that all the various Shades and Tints, varying from the one to the other, may be dyed from those two dyes alone, by varying the quantity of Purple and Violet colouring matter as necessity requires to produce the shade of colour. This will have to be done by the practical dyer using so much of the one and so little of the other, to produce the required shade of colour. To dye the Blue Shade of Violet as above, on 100lbs. of Cloth, Wool, or Yarn, about 7ozs. of No. 40 Violet Blue Powder will be required, as that is a very Blue Shade of colour. The 7ozs. of the Blue Violet must be dissolved in hot water, and the contents passed through a sieve and put into the dyeing vessel, to which must be added about two quarts of Sulphuric Acid (Oil of Vitriol) and about 10lbs of Soda Crystals. The Cloth, Yarn, or Wool to be dyed must be entered into the dyeing vessel at about 170 degrees Far.; after a few turns put on the steam and heat up the dye liquor to the boil, after which the goods must be boiled in it for about half an hour, and then taken out of the vessel and washed off.

The Red Shade of Purple Colour here attached, is dyed in all respects the same as the Blue Shade of Violet, but with 7ozs. of the Red Shade of Purple Dye No. 10, in the place of the 7ozs of Blue Shade of Violet, No. 40. When the goods to be dyed are Union Cloths, they must be dyed in all respects the same as the Magenta Colour is dyed. Cotton in the Hank or Skein is dyed with Mordants; therefore, it is unnecessary to give special receipts for Cotton Dyeing on any of the Aniline colours, except when another Mordant is required, as in the case with Opal Blue which is a fast or permanent colour, and is given under the head of "Fine Blue Colours."

ANILINE BLUE.



On goods called Tweeds or Union Cloths made of Woollen and Cotton, for Ladies Cloaks and Mantles. These are made with a Cotton Warp and Wool, or a Woollen Weft. When they come into the hands of the dyer they are a sort of gray mixture. These are dyed in the following manner:—the Woollen or Weft part of the piece is first dyed in a vessel of convenient size, 6 ends weighing 45lbs. each are dyed with 6lbs. of No. 3 Soluble Blue, 6 pints of Indigo Extract, and 8 pints of Sulphuric Acid (Double oil of Vitriol). The Pieces are entered into the dye liquor at 190 Far. or a little under the boiling point, and are worked in this liquor for about 15 minutes at this heat; the steam is then put on and the dye liquor is heated up to the boiling point in about 10 minutes, and the pieces boiled in the liquor for 40 minutes, then they are taken out and washed in cold water; after which they are cotton dyed in the following manner. To a vessel of cold water, add from 20 to 30 lbs. of Ground Myrabolons. In this vessel run the pieces for an hour, then take them out and enter them into another vessel of cold water, to which has been added 12 pints of good Nitrate of Iron, then take them out and wash them off in clean cold water. Finished.

By varying the amount of Blue, lighter or darker shades of colour may be obtained.

FINE ANILINE BLUES.

These are perhaps the nicest and finest Blue Colours ever produced in the world, either from Aniline or any other dyeing substance, and they require very different treatment from all other Aniline dyes, in as much as the colour requires to be developed with an acid after it has been prepared with an Alkali.

The colours obtained from those Alkaline Blue dyes are manipulated sometimes in one dyeing bath only, but generally in two, called the "Double Bath" and the "Single Bath."

I will here give the manufacturers instructions for useing the double and the single process.

Directions for using the Blue and Humboldt. Suitable for dyeing Silk, Wool, and Cotton, *without the use of Spirit*

BY DOUBLE BATH.

Add the Dye *very slowly* to a Bath made slightly Alkaline with Carb. Soda or Borax, and work at a temperature not exceeding 190 degrees Fahrenheit; afterwards wash and develop the colour in a *separate Bath* of acidulated water only. NOTE.—If the Dye Bath is sufficiently alkaline, the Fabric will come out nearly colourless. As the Dye Bath cannot be exhausted it should be worked continuously.

BY SINGLE BATH.

Dissolve 1 lb. Gelatine or Glue in 2 gallons of boiling water and filter; add this to a bath of about 100 gallons, and *slightly sour* with Sulphuric Acid or Alum. After the Fabric has been well immersed in the Bath, add the dye VERY SLOWLY, and work at a *boiling* temperature. The success of this mode entirely depends on the slowness by which the Dye is added to the Bath. NOTE.—Both methods require that the Dyes should be diluted before use.

TO DISSOLVE THE DYES.

Boil 1lb in one gallon of water until dissolved, and then add water to make it up to 10 gallons; the more diluted the. dye is before adding it to the Bath, the brighter and faster will be the result. There are about four shades of colour in general use obtained from these dyes, and they are distinguished by a number or letter—the Nos. are 1, 2, 3, 4,--the letters are

B., B.B., B.B.B., B.B.B.B., and R., and O., the variety of shades obtained from these dyes are so numerous that it is unnecessary to give receipts and patterns for all of them, and therefore it must be left to the judgment of the dyer to obtain the shade of colour he requires, but for the general instruction of all concerned, I may say that, to obtain the shade of colour shown by the pattern affixed, will require about 1 pint of the liquid Alkaline Blue No. 3, to each 20lbs. of Wool or Worsted to be dyed, and the goods must be dyed in the following manner:—make the first Bath a little alkaline with about 10lbs of Silicate of Soda, Borax, or common Soda Crystals, then add for 100 lbs. of Wool, Cloth, or Yarns to be dyed 5 pints of the Blue liquid dye; then enter the goods to be dyed in this Bath which is called the "First Bath." This bath must be heated up to 190 degrees before the goods are entered into it. Run the goods in this bath for about 30 or 40 minutes, and then take them out and enter them into the "Second Bath," which is a bath of cold water, to which has been added 4 pints of Sulphuric Acid (Oil of Vitriol). This second bath will develop the colour in a few minutes; but in order to know that there is a sufficient quantity of colouring matter upon the cloth before it be developed, cut a small piece from the cloth and dip it in the second bath, by which means you may know exactly the amount of colour the pieces have received in the first bath before they are fully developed in the second bath. If there is not a sufficient amount of colour upon the cloth, more may be added to the first bath, and the cloth re-entered, so that it may be dyed to the shade required. When a bloomy blue shade of colour is required, add a little Humboldt Blue along with the other blue colouring matter in the first bath. When the pieces are taken out of the "First Bath," they will be almost colourless, if the bath be in proper order, or sufficiently Alkaline. The O. Blue dyes the lightest colour, and to dye 100lbs. of Wool, Worsted, or Cloth, use 2 quarts of it, or a little more if necessary. For a more Bloomy shade use 2 quarts of No. 3 Blue, and where a very Bloomy shade is required, use No. 3 Blue, and add Humboldt according to the shade required. The First pieces of whatever material they are, or the first yarns dyed after the Bath is first prepared, are never so bright and clear in colour as those dyed afterwards; therefore it is necessary, if possible, to keep dyeing one vessel full after another without emptying it. This is what dyers call "a seasoned hole," or seasoned bath. The goods to be dyed into those Alkaline Blues should be well cleaned before they are dyed, and should not be entered into the dye bath in a dry state, but be well "wet out," that is, properly saturated. Some dyers prefer to buy the Alkaline Blue in a powdered state instead of a liquid state, for it is sold in both to suit customers. When it is in the powder it has to be dissolved in hot water, after the rate of 3ozs. of powder to one gallon of water: this constitutes what the dyer calls "The Standard Liquor," and from this standard he uses a certain quantity according to the shade of colour required. To dye a first rate colour, say upon 10 pieces of fine 6/4 French Merinos, or Lustings, all Wool, the dyer should use about 8 pints of the Standard Liquor, and should dye the pieces in the following manner. In a clean vessel of water called the first bath, at about 190 degrees, he should add 16lbs. of Borax, and 4 pints of the Standard Liquor, then enter his pieces and run them in the bath for about an hour, then he should turn the pieces out of this bath into one of clean cold water to cool them, so as to prevent creasing, which sometimes takes place when fine goods of this kind are rolled upon the dye whensh in a hot state, The dyer then should add 4 pints more of his Standard Liquor, and should enter his pieces again, and turn them over in the bath, say about half an hour longer, he should then wash the pieces through clean cold water a second time, he should then take them into the second bath (or acid bath), as some call it, to develop the colour. This second bath is a bath of clean water, to which has been added 2 to 3 quarts of Sulphuric Acid. The pieces are then turned over in this acid bath for about half an hour, then washed off in clean cold water. Finished.

The reason why the dyer gives the Standard Liquor at twice instead of giving it at once, is because it is safer to do so to insure evenness and solidity of colour, that might otherwise not be so were the whole of the colouring matter to be given at one time. If a second 10 pieces of the same kind had to be dyed in the same vessel, and for the same shade of colour, the dyer should only add to his first bath 4lbs. of Borax in the place of 16lbs., but he should add the same quanity of Standard Liquor as when he entered his first pieces; but in the second entry he should add only about 2 pints instead of 4 pints, as that quantity would produce the same shade of colour, being dyed in what the dyer calls his "Season Hole," or Seasoned Bath. It will be seen that there is a considerable saving to the dyer when he can keep his baths going on from day to day, without emptying it, after dyeing only one lot of goods.

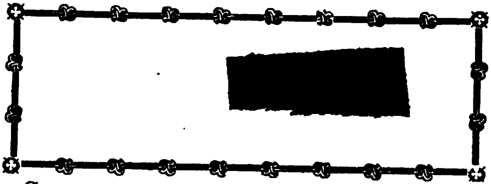
These Blues are sometimes dyed upon Union Fabrics; such as Orleans, Coburgs, and other fancy goods, and for the information of those who wish to know how they are dyed I will here give the mode, and state as nearly as possible the quantity of colouring matter required to dye 10 pieces 6/4 Orleans in a "Seasoned Hole" or Bath, or old liquor in which goods have been dyed before. To an old liquor, add 3lbs of Borax, about a

¼ of a pint of No. 4 B. Blue, and a ¼ of a pint of R. Blue. In this bath run 10 ends at 190 degrees Far., then take the pieces out and add to the bath another ¼ of a pint of R. Blue, run ten ends more and wash off. Then dye the Cotton as follows:—Run 2 ends through a cotton dyeing machine used for the purpose, called "the Blueing Machine" by the dyer. Into the first trough of this machine filled with cold water, add 2 quarts of Nitrate of Iron, at 70 T., and 1 pint of Double Muriate of Tin, at 120 T. Then run the pieces through clean water in the second trough, and to a sufficient quantity of cold water in the third trough, add 1½lb. of Prussiate of Potash, previously dissolved in hot water, then add about half-pint of Sulphuric acid (Oil of Vitriol), then wash off. Then take the pieces to the Padding Machine on the roller, and pad them with two gallons of Padding Blue Violet liquor, and 2 or 3 quarts of "Cotton Blue." Give these at twice, and run the pieces 3 ends each time. Both the Violet and the Blue liquors are made as follows. Dissolve the colour required after the rate of 10 ozs. of colour to each gallon of water. These Blues are soluble 10 ozs. in one gallon of water.

FAST OPAL BLUE ON COTTON.

To dye 20lbs. of Bleached Cotton in a 40 gallons bath. Wash the Cotton after bleaching it in a soap lather, then take it into a Spirit Bath made to stand at 4 degrees T. with "Cotton Spirit." Give seven or eight turns in this bath, then wash out. Then enter the cotton into another bath containing 2lbs. of Alum, 2lbs. of White Sugar of Lead, and 4ozs. of Soda: give eight turns in this bath cold. Ring out of this bath, then enter the dyeing bath cold, containing 1oz. of the best Opal Blue Powder, which must be previously dissolved in one gallon of Methylated Spirits, give eight turns cold; ring out, and heat the bath up to 150 degrees Far., then enter the cotton again, and turn it for about 15 minutes, when it will be dyed. Then wash it off in a slight soap lather and squeeze out for the stove.

"NIGHT GREENS" or "IODINE GREENS."



These Greens are dyed in all respects the same as the Alkaline Blues are dyed, but with this exception, that after they are prepared in the "First Bath," they are yellowed at the boiling point in the "Second Bath:" that is, if the colour is not yellow enough.

The Yellow Colouring matter to be used for this purpose is Picric Acid, and it may be used either in the "Second Bath," or in a separate bath at the boiling point. The colour attached has a little Picric Acid upon it. Iodine itself does not give quite so yellow a shade as the pattern.

By varying the amount of Iodine and Picric Acid, any shade of Night Green may be obtained on Silk, Cotton, or Wool.

To Dye 100lbs of Cloth, all Wool, to the above pattern, would require about 6lbs. of Iodine Green Paste, which must be dissolved in boiling water, and must be added to the "First Bath," which must have been previously made to be Alkaline with 10lbs of Silicate of Soda, Borax, or common Soda, as stated in the instructions given in the Alkaline Blue, Bath No. 1 called the "Double Bath."

The Green is developed in the "Second Bath" which has been made acid with Sulphuric Acid (Oil of Vitriol), as stated in the Alkaline Blue, Bath No. 2, or "Second Bath."

If the colour when developed is not then of a sufficient Yellow hue, then heat the bath up to the boiling point and add a small quantity of Picric Acid and enter the pieces again, and give a few turns more and you will obtain the required shade in a few minutes. It is not necessary to give any further instruction here about this colour on the dyeing of Wool, Cloth, or Worsted Yarns, as the foregoing process will answer all purpose for these; but it is necessary to give a little more information on the dyeing of Union Cloths, such as Orleans and Coburgs, as they are dyed in many respects like the Alkaline Blue Union Cloths. I will therefore give a receipt and the process by which the colour is dyed on both Union Cloths, and on Cotton in the hank also.

To Dye 20 pieces Orleans Night Green like the pattern here attached; in the first place, dye the Worsted part of the piece a very Light Sky Blue Colour, at boiling point, with 60lbs. of common Sulphate of Soda Crystals, one pint and a half of good Indigo Extract, and 6 pints of Sulphuric Acid. It is better to give the extract at twice, rather than all at once. Boil half an hour, then wash off, and Cotton dye as follows. Mordant (prepare) the cotton with about 6ozs. of Blue Nut Galls to each piece, in a trough of cold water. The Galls must have been previously bruised or ground and steeped in boiling water for an hour, the Gall liquor must then be poured off from the settlings into the trough. The pieces must be run in the trough containing the Gall liquor for at least 4 or 5 hours. The pieces must then be removed to a second trough, without being washed from the Gall Liquor: to this second trough of cold water, add 2½ gallons of Cotton Spirit. In this trough run three or four ends, and wash off in clean cold water. The pieces must then be run through what is called by the dyer, "The Greening Machine," a machine made like a double cistern, with two deep troughs, add to the first trough 8 pints of Iodine Green Liquor. The Iodine Green Liquor is made as follows:—dissolve 1 pound of Iodine Green Paste in 1 gallon of water; run a few ends and then wash off in the second trough. Then take the pieces to another trough, to which has been added about 8ozs of good Picric Acid, run three or four ends and wash off for the stove or drying machine. When Yellow shades are required, add more Picric Acid. When the Cotton is not of a sufficient Yellow tint, add a little Fustic Liquor or Cuba Extract, and a little Alum to the Picric Acid liquor trough, and run a few ends more. The dyeing of these Union Cloths may appear to be difficult and tedious to an inexperienced person, but to the practical dyer it is simple and easy.

NIGHT GREEN ON COTTON.

To dye 20lbs. of Night Green (Iodine Green). To a 40 gallons bath, add 3lbs. of Alum, and give the cotton 8 turns in this bath cold, then ring up and heat the bath up to 150 degrees Far., enter the cotton again, and give 8 turns more, then wash off. In another bath containing 10lbs. of good Sumac, run the cotton at least half an hour, and wash off out of the Sumac. Then enter the dyeing bath at 150 Far., made up with 6ozs. of Iodine Powder, previously dissolved in hot water, and dye to the shade required. If the colour is not yellow enough, add to the dyeing bath a little Cuba Extract, and give a few turns more, and wash off for the stove.